

*An Introduction to
Moroccan Arabic*

Revised Edition

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

*MPublishing
University of Michigan Library
and
Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies
University of Michigan
Ann Arbor
2011*

Published in 2011 by MPublishing
University of Michigan Library

©1973 Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

This volume is reprinted from the 1982 revised edition by arrangement with the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, University of Michigan

Permission is required to reproduce material from this title in other publications, coursepacks, electronic products, and other media.

Please send permission requests to:

MPublishing
4186 Shapiro
919 South University
Ann Arbor, MI 48109
lib.pod@umich.edu

ISBN 978-1-60785-218-6

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the
University of Michigan Language Resource Center
1195 North Quad
105 S. State Street
Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1285
(734) 764-0424
flacs@umich.edu

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations

of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
PART ONE - PHONOLOGY	1
1. Introduction	2
2. Organs of Speech	2
Diagram	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology	4
Diagrams	6
3.2 Places of Articulation	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels	12
4. Pronunciation Drills	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English	13
4.2 / q , x , ʁ , h , ʕ , ɣ /	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ /	15
4.4 /h/	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/	17
4.6 /ʕ/	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʕ/	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , h , ʕ /	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness	19
5.1 Emphasis	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants	20
5.3 Labialization	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants	21
5.5 Tenseness	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones	23
6.2 /a/	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/	24
6.4 /i/	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/	25
6.6 /u/	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	27

6.9	Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa	27
7.	Phonological Structure of Words	27
7.1	Stress	29
7.2	Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters	29
7.3	Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C:	31
8.	Diphthongs	31
8.1	Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs	31
9.	Interchange of Phonemes	32
9.1	Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes	32
10.	General Pronunciation Drills	32
10.1	Pronunciation Drill 17	33
10.2	Pronunciation Drill 18	33
10.3	Pronunciation Drill 19	36
10.4	Pronunciation Drill 20	37

PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

UNIT ONE

I.1	Text	40
I.2	Grammatical Notes	41
	1. Noun gender	41
	2. Definite article	41
	3. Noun-modifier agreement	41
	4. Equational sentences	41
	5. Noun-adjective phrases	41
I.3	Vocabulary	42
I.4	Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/	42
I.5	Drill 1	43
I.6	Vocabulary	43
I.7	Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article	44
I.8	Vocabulary	44
I.9	Drill 2	44
I.10	Drill 3	46

UNIT TWO

II.1	Review-Drill 1	47
II.2	Word Study Lists	48
II.3	Grammatical Notes	50
	1. Noun number	50
	2. Feminine singular modifiers	50
	3. Masculine plural modifiers	50
	4. Feminine plural modifiers	50
II.4	Drill 2	51
II.5	Text	52
II.6	Drill 3	52
II.7	Text	53
II.8	Text	53
II.9	Drill 4	54
II.10	Text	55
II.11	Drill 5	56
II.12	Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns	57
II.13	Drill 6	57

UNIT THREE

III.1	Review-Drill 1	58
-------	--------------------------	----

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waš/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note.: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name?	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /radi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maši/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9	131
VII.18	Drill 10	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20	132
VII.20	Drill 11	134
VII.21	Drill 12	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes	135

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs	138
VIII.7	Drill 5	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs	141
VIII.10	Drill 6	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs	142
VIII.12	Drill 7	143
VIII.13	Drill 8	143
VIII.14	Drill 9	144
VIII.15	Drill 10	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs	145
VIII.18	Drill 11	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs	149
VIII.23	Drill 12	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative	152
VIII.25	Drill 13	153

UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect	157
IX.6	Drill 4	158
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs	159
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs	160
IX.9	Drill 5	162
IX.10	Drill 6	163
IX.11	Text: Future with /radi/	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /radi/.	164
IX.13	Drill 7	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives	165
IX.16	Drill 8	165

UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1	166
-----	--------------------------	-----

X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /radi/+ imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xʒ:/	172
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	177
X.17	Drill 9	179
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

UNIT ELEVEN		
XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195
UNIT TWELVE		
XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199
UNIT THIRTEEN		
XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baʃ/	204
	3. Participles	204
	4. Constructs	206
	5. Verbal Nouns	207
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209
UNIT FOURTEEN		
XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /waʔu/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	219
XIV.3	Questions	223
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN		
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop	226
	Vocabulary	230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes.	232
	1. /bayl:a/ 'that'	232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives	233
	3. Either...or	233
	4. /raʃ/	233
XV.3	Questions	234
XV.4	Proverbs	235
UNIT SIXTEEN		
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary	237
	Vocabulary	242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes.	245
	1. /ma . walu/	245
	2. /bħal/ 'like'	245
	3. /ʔir ŝi ŝwy:a/	245
	4. /had ŝ:i makan/	245
	5. /waʃ/	246
	6. relative clauses	246
	7. optionality of /ka-/	246
	8. /ʔmr/	247
XVI.3	Questions	247
XVI.4	Proverbs	248
UNIT SEVENTEEN		
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila	250
	Vocabulary	253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes.	255
	1. /ʃkun/	255
	2. /ʃnu/	255
	3. /ʒa/ (i)	255
XVII.3	Questions	256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's	256
	Vocabulary	259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes:	260
	1. /qlil baʃ	260
	2. /mafɣ a ma/	260
XVII.6	Questions	260
XVII.7	Proverbs	261
UNIT EIGHTEEN		
Mary and Lila		
XVIII.1	A Phone Call	263
	Vocabulary	264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes	264
	1. /maʃi/ futures	264
	2. /ma ʔndk/ , /td/ assimilation	264
	3. /mn daba/	265
XVIII.3	Questions	266
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila	266
	Vocabulary	270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes	272
	1. Variants	272
	2. Bedroom	272
	3. Relative <u>l:i</u>	272
	4. Kinship terms	272
XVIII.6	Questions	276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2	277
	Vocabulary	279
XVIII.8	Questions	280
XVIII.9	Proverbs	281

UNIT NINETEEN

	George and Mary Arrive in Morocco	
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale	283
	Vocabulary	285
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes	286
	1. 'used to'	286
	2. possibility	286
	3. /vir/	287
XIX.3	Questions	287
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat	288
	Vocabulary	291
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes	292
	1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/	292
	2. 'excellent'	293
	3. /hadi samayn/	293
XIX.6	Questions	294
XIX.7	After Dinner	294
	Vocabulary	298
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: 'the same'	299
XIX.9	Questions	299
XIX.10	Proverbs	300

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1	George's New House	302
	Vocabulary	304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes	304
	1. relative <u>l:i</u>	304
	2. 'right, left'	305
XX.3	Questions	306
XX.4	George and the Landlord	306
	Vocabulary	308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body	308
XX.6	Questions	311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture	311
	Vocabulary	313
XX.8	Grammatical Notes	314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns	314
	2. 'the four of them'	315
	3. /maʔndk.../ 'you need not'	315
	4. /hak/	315
XX.9	Questions	316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat	316
	Vocabulary	317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes	318
1. Structures with numerals	318
2. Conditional sentences	320
XX.12 Questions	321
XX.13 Proverbs	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . .	351
LEXICA	380
Arabic-English	381
English-Arabic	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots	437
Vocabulary	438
Questions	439
Arabic Text 1 - Žha wlqdur	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	441
Vocabulary	441
Questions	443
Arabic Text 2 - Žha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	445
Vocabulary	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences	446
Questions	448
Arabic Text 3 - Žha nta ⁶ lmayrib ⁶ rd ⁶ la Žha nta ⁶ lžaž ⁶ ir bas yt ⁶ š:a	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	449
Vocabulary, Questions	449
Arabic Text 4 - Žha w ⁶ amu	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys	450
Vocabulary	450
Questions	451
Arabic Text 5 - Žha wlhmir	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks	452
Vocabulary	453
Questions	453
Arabic Text 6 - Žha wlbrkat	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	455
Vocabulary	455
Questions	456
Arabic Text 7 - Žha dužda wžha dfaš	456
INDEX	457

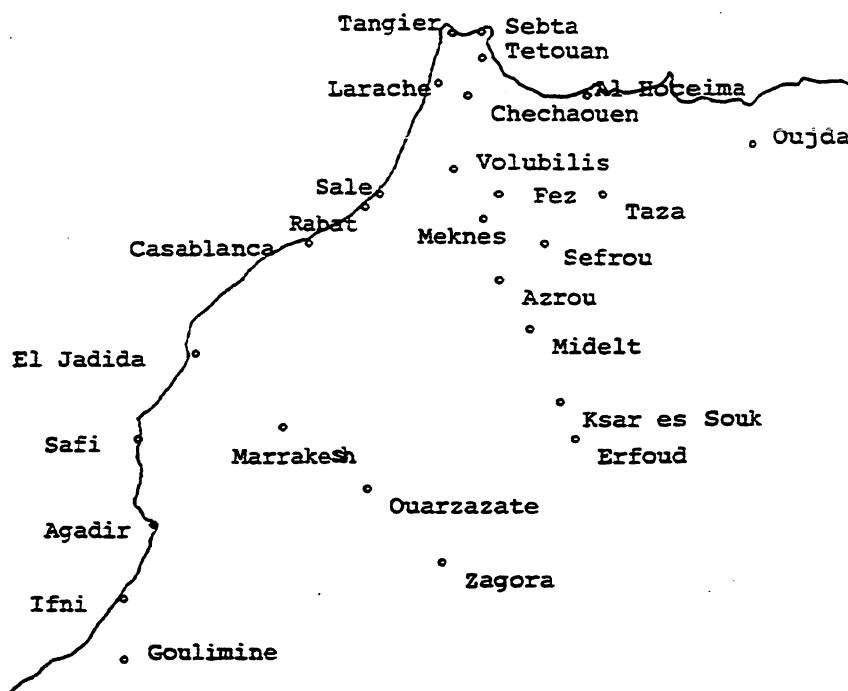
TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ṭ/	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ṣ/	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample	376

*An Introduction to
Moroccan Arabic*

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	....	338	Marrakesh	.....	149
Agadir	.....	330	Meknes	.....	146
Azrou	.....	189	Midelt	.....	267
Chechaouen	....	205	Ouarzazate	....	273
El Jadida	.....	62	Oujda	.....	403
Erfoud	.....	403	Rabat	.....	58
Fez	.....	183	Safi	.....	158
Goulimine	.....	453	Tangier	.....	236
Larache	.....	180	Taza	.....	257
			Tetuan	.....	248

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

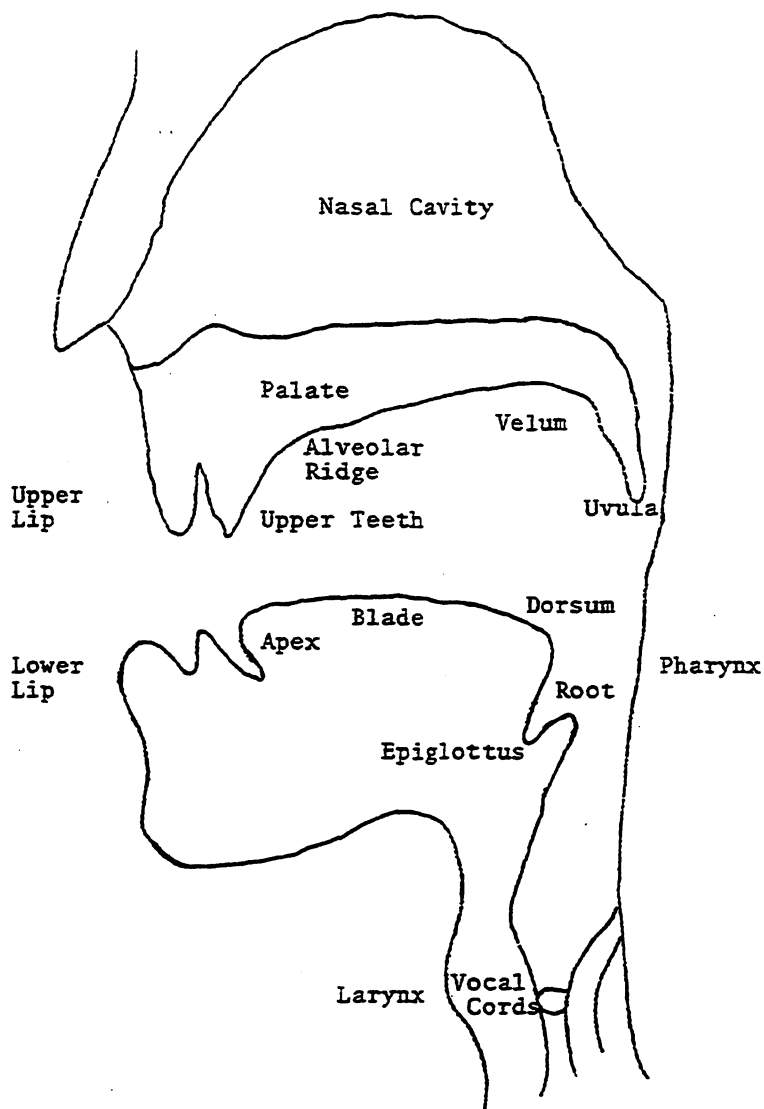


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				k		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s		ʃ			x		ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z		ʒ		ɣ			ʕ	
nasal	voiced	m			n							
lateral	voiced			l								
flap	voiced				ɾ							
semi-vowel	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ - /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ - /abʁil/ 'April' (French 'avril').

3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot"

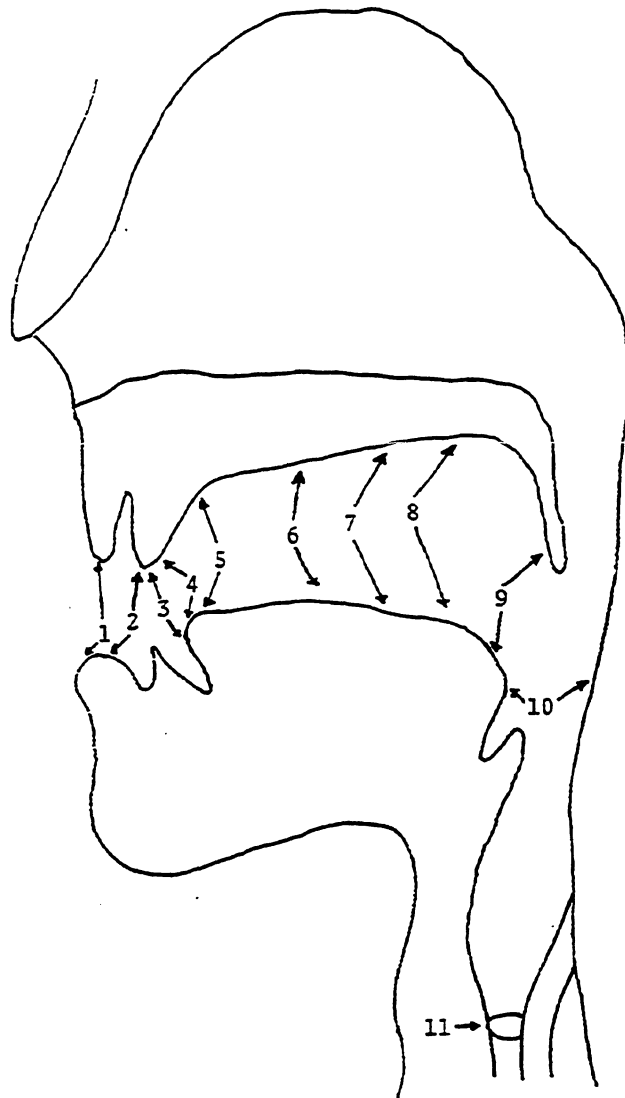
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ ! ʀ / as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN / t d s z ! r / . We will refer to / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ ! ʀ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ = [ʔaɸ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [taɸ] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ʔab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised



1. Bilabial /p b m w/ 2. Labiodental /f v/ 3. Dental /t ṭ d ḍ s ṣ
 z ẓ l ḷ/ 4. Alveolar /n r ṛ/ 5. Alveopalatal /ṣ ṣ̣/ 6. Palatal /y/
 7. Velar /k g/ 8. Back-Velar /x ɣ/ 9. Uvular /q/ 10. Pharyngeal
 /ħ ʕ/ 11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

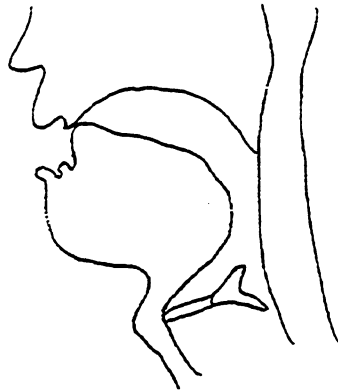


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

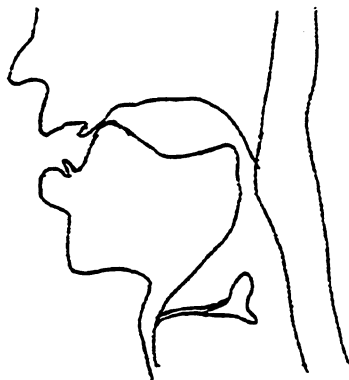


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /ṭ/ .

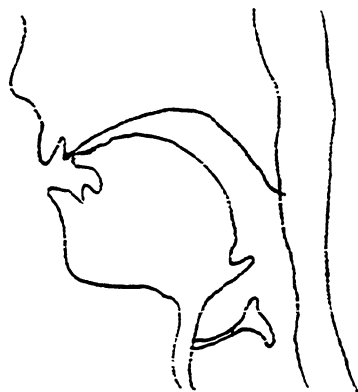


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

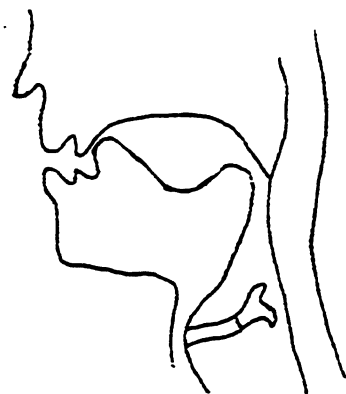


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ṣ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ʔab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /dʀb/ [dʀ^əb] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /dʀb/ or /dʀb/. The latter form marks /d/ as a primary emphatic and /r/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. dʀʀs - dʀs - dʀs 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ħ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. \widehat{b} . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / \widehat{b} / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / \widehat{k} / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / \widehat{b} \widehat{m} \widehat{f} / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu ; mu , fu .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [^əbb] or [^əbb] . This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/ . The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ħħ] as [aħħ] . In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [^əbb] and [aħħ] is transcribed as /ħ:/ and pronounced as [^aħħ] . The raised up vowel - [^ə], [^a] - denotes

that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip (p b m w)
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth (f v)
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth (t ṭ d ḍ s š z ʒ l ʔ)
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge (n r ɾ)
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate (š ž)
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate (y)
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate (k g)
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum (x ɣ)
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula (q)
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture (ħ ʕ)
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ (p b t ṭ d ḍ k g q ʔ)
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth (f v s š z ʒ š ž x ɣ ħ ʕ h)
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator (m n)
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue (l ʔ)
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge (r r̥)

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel (w y)

3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

Voiceless Consonants

p
t
t̥
k
q
ʔ
f
s
s̥
š
x
ħ
h

Voiced Counterparts

b
d
d̥
g

v
z
z̥
ʒ
ʁ
ʕ

m
n
l
l̥
r
r̥
w
y

3.5 Emphatic - Plain

Plain Consonants

t
d
s
z
l
r

Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)

t̥
d̥
s̥
z̥
l̥
r̥

3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
ʒ	<u>sh</u> e
ʒ	pleas <u>ur</u> e, meas <u>ur</u> e
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /ila/ 'if' or /ma/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /! :ah/ 'God' has an /! / like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/ . Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /!/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /!ghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔl/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always / ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ]

as in English cat, nap, lack

bab [bæb]

door

abadan

never

tab

he repeated

fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
lʔislam	Islam
dar	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafd	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
labas	fine
šaf	he saw
aš	what
lam	he blamed
mal	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ža	he came
taž	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
walda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
šab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ħ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /žra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɧ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɧ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g.

xal	[xəl]	maternal uncle
lxdma	[^ə lx ^ə dmæ]	work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib	[q ^ə ib]	heart
kib	[k ^ə ib]	dog
lqlawi	[^ə lq ^ə læwI]	the testicles
lklawi	[^ə lk ^ə læwI]	the kidneys
qw:ad	[q ^ə wwəd]	pimp
gw:ad	[g ^ə wwəd]	guide

4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
lklawi	the kidneys
lqlawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katɣli	it is boiling
lxdma	the work
ɣali	expensive (m)

xima	a tent
lyla	high cost
ximtha	her tent
ʔalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariž	abroad, outside
makani	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaltu	his maternal aunt
qul	say!
gul	say!
ʔul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ʔrib	strange
bʔa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bʔiti	you (s) wanted
bqiti	you (s) remained
bkiti	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxla	wilderness
žra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayžri	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lʔaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxla	high cost
lqamiž	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbʔrir	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

lyda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqiḡ	thin (m)
qalḥa	he said it (f)
qablna	he met us
kayqablḥa	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /ħ/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /ħ/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /ħ/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /ħ/

ḥala	condition
kayḥawl	he is trying
laḥ	he threw away
laḥu	he threw it (m) away
ḥamd	praising (m)
ḥali	my condition
ḥawl	he tried
lḥlib	the milk
ḥna	we
lḥsab	arithmetic
ḥanut	shop
ḥalawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
lḥlwa	candy
waḥd	one (m)
ḥlib	milk (m)

4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
kayʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕalya	high (f)
kayʕžbni	I like it (m)
bʕid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
lʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
lʕžuza	the old woman
zʕma	that is to say
žmiʕ	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ɣ , q , ħ , ʕ /

ʕali	high (m)
ɣali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
ħali	my condition
hadi	this (f)
ɣadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lħrira	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qlil	little
hanut	shop

Imayariba	Moroccans
xlaħa	he ruined it (m)
ħwant	shops
ħdahā	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lʕaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiħa	living
lbħima	the beast of burden
mʕaha	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕalya	high (f)
ħalya	expensive (f)
xalya	empty (f)
ħaʕila	excellent (f)
ħa ħiya	here she is
ħa ħna	here we are
xda	he took
ħda	lunch
ħda	near
bda	he began
ħda	to present

5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ʔ ɖ ɣ ʒ ʕ ɾ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. / ɖɾb / 'to hit' has / ɖ / as a primary emphatic phoneme and / ɾ / as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking / ɾ / as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /ǧ/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /ǧrb/ - /rǧrb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /ṭb|/ - /|b|/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / ṭ ḍ ṣ ḏ / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ras/ - /raṣ/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either **س** for /s/ or **ص** for /ṣ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ṣ/.

5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English "mate" without the glide.)

rab [rəb]	it (m) is ruined
ṛab [ṛəb]	it (m) is curdled
rakb	he is mounted
ṛaqb	he controlled
rbab	rebec, a string instrument
ṛbaṭi	native (m) of Rabat
tab	he repented
ṭab	it (m) is cooked
dar	he did
ḍar	house
sif [sif]	sword
ṣif [ṣef]	summer
mazal	not yet
maḏar	he did not visit

wl:a	or
wl:ahi	of course, by God
nam	he dreamt
ṇaḍ	he got up
banli	it (m) appeared to me
ḅanke	bank (← French)
fasi	native of Fez
faḍi	unoccupied
kayṣumu	they fast
ṣiny:a	tray
sir	go!
ṣib	find!
ṣag	he drove
zṛabi	rugs
zina	ornament
zuṛ	blonds
kra	he rented
qra	he studied
darha	he did it (f)
ḍarha	her house
kari	he rented
qaṛi	educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ḥ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as b^w or bw and /k/ is pronounced k^w or kw. Notice that / b̄ m̄ f̄ / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /x̄/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /x̄ra/ 'feces' and /x̄ra/ 'other (f)', /lx̄ra/ 'the feces' and /lx̄ra/ 'the other one (f)'.

5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

ḥayḍ - buyḍ	white (p)
ḥalf - mwalf	to be accustomed
lḥad - lḥwad	internal body organs
ḥbar - kbar	big (p)
ḥra	other (fs)
ḥrasa	chairs
ḥrab	crow
ḥrib	strange
ḥnt	corner
ḥnut	corners
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps
ḥl:	open!
ḥl:	solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayḥbu	he is crawling
kayḥb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
tm:a	there
tlimid	pupil
t:limid	the pupil
ḥar	house
ḥ:aḥ	the house
lḥ:aḥ	to the house
bḥra	letter
bḥ:a	outside

6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	ɪ	ʏ = ɪ ^w ɨ = ɪ ^y	ʊ
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	æ̣	
Low		ã	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǎ] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǎ] is shorter than [a];
- [ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [a].

6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

a / a

dar	[dɑr]	he did
ḡar	[ḡɑr]	house
fat	[fɑt]	he passed
ṭar	[ṭɑr]	it flew
faṭr	[faṭr]	he is not fasting
tab	[tɑb]	he repented
ṭab	[ṭɑb]	it is cooked
ʔadi	[ʔɑdɪ]	he is going
ʔar	[ʔɑr]	hole
šab	[šɑb]	he grew old
brawat	[brawat]	letters

[ǎ] / ǎ

la	[lǎ]	no
bṛa	[bṛǎ]	letter
šab:a	[šab:ǎ]	youth (f)
lal:a	[lal:ǎ]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǎ]	needle
ila	[ilǎ]	if
ʔta	[ʔtǎ]	cover
ʔum:ha	[ʔumm ^h ǎ]	her mother
d:aħa	[d:aħǎ]	he took it (f) away
ħaž:a	[ħaž:ǎ]	pilgrim (f)

6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[İ] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I^Y]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [İ] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
žib	[žib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
kifaš	[kifaš]	how?
ṭir	[ṭer]	a bird
šift	[šeft]	to send
šif	[šef]	summer
š:if	[š:ef]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
ʿiš	[ʿiš]	live!
š ʾir	[š ʾer]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [İ]

ʾali	[ʾalI]	expensive
qaḍi	[qaḍİ]	judge
šfti	[š ^ə ftI]	you (s) saw
ḥami	[ḥamI]	hot (m)
nbyi	[n ^ə byI]	I want
fḍ:i	[f ^ə ḍḍİ]	finish!

6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ũ] (or [u^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ũ] is shorter than [ʊ].

6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ḡur	[ḡor]	turn!
ṣ:uf	[ṣ:of]	wool
ʕum	[ʕum]	swim!
ʔul	[ʔol]	ogre
ḥanut	[ḥanut]	shop
ʕud	[ʕud]	a piece of wood
ḡu|m	[ḡo|m]	oppression
ḡuʕf	[ḡoʕf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʕtabar	[muʕtabar]	excellent
kanaxud	[kənoxud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kəyəkul]	he is eating
qultī	[qultī]	you (s) said

[ʊ] / [ũ]

dyalu	[dyaʎʊ]	his
ʕḡdu	[ʕḡḡũ] = [ʕḡḡũ]	he invited him
fthū	[fthũ] = [fḡthũ]	he opened it (m)
qbḡu	[qbḡũ] = [qḡbḡũ]	he caught it (m)
sd:u	[sḡddũ] = [sḡddũ]	he closed it (m)
bʔḡu	[bʔḡũ] = [bḡʔḡũ]	he hated him

6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - V [ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə] or [e] to [ǣ] or [ǣ̣].

[ǣ̣], [ǣ̣̣] occur in the environment of /ʕ/ and /ħ/ ; [ə], [e] elsewhere.

Examples:	ʕndi	[ʕ ^{ǣ̣̣} ndI]	I have
	ktb	[kt ^ə b]	he wrote
	kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he spoke
	xl:a	[x ^ə llǣ̣]	he let, left

6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa

[ǣ̣̣]

ʕndna	[ʕ ^{ǣ̣̣} ndnǣ̣̣]	we have
lħm:am	[l ^ə ħ ^{ǣ̣̣} mmǣ̣̣m]	public bath
lħmdulil:ah	[l ^ə ħ ^{ǣ̣̣} mdulillǣ̣̣h]	praise be to God

[ə]

lbab	[l ^ə bǣ̣̣b]	the door
fhm	[f ^ə ħ ^ə m]	he understood
bnt	[b ^ə nt]	a girl
lbnt	[l ^ə b ^ə nt]	the girl
š:řžm	[š ^ə řž ^ə m]	the window
fh:mu	[f ^ə ħh ^ə mu]	he made him understand
kayqd:	[kǣ̣̣yq ^ə dd]	he can
slx	[sl ^ə x]	to skin animals
blʔ	[bl ^ə ʔ]	to be of age, be mature

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə] to represent the short vowels [ə], [e], [ǣ̣̣] and [ǣ̣̣̣] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [ʔ] in the transcription. Notice that [ʔ] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ʔ]:

1. /CC:/ → [CʔCC]
2. /C:C/ → [ʔCCʔC]
3. /C:C:/ → [ʔCCʔCC]
4. /CC:C/ → [CʔCCʔC]
5. /C:V/ → [ʔCCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [CʔCCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [ʔCCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=ʔVC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=ʔC:V)

Examples:

1.	š:k:	[šʔkk]	to doubt, suspect
Compare	š:k:	[ʔššʔkk]	doubt, suspicion
2.	q:ra	[ʔdqʔrā]	corn
3.	š:q:	[ʔššʔqq]	the crack
	d:r:i	[ʔddʔrrI]	the boy
4.	kl:m	[kʔllʔm]	to speak to
	bd:l	[bʔddʔl]	to change
	fy:q	[fʔyyʔq]	to wake up (someone)
	hm:m	[hʔmmʔm]	to give a bath
	bl:l	[bʔllʔl]	to wet
5.	ḥ:a	[ʔḥḥa]	my father
	r:uz	[ʔrroz]	the rice
6.	šb:ik	[šʔbbik]	window screen
	km:a	[kʔmmā]	to make someone smoke
	ʔt:a	[ʔʔttā]	to cover cigarettes
7.	l:l	[ʔllll]	the night
8.	ʔab:	[ʔabb]	father

9. mux :	[muxx]	brain
10. ʔam:a	[ʔammǎ]	as for

7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

mskin	[m ^ə skín]	poor
frɣan	[f ^ə rɣán]	happy
mɥlul	[m ^ə ɥlú]	open (m)
samɥt	[sæm ^ə ɥt]	I forgave
ɣawbt	[ɣaw ^ə bt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[s ^ə ll ^ə mt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^əC], e.g.

sl:mna	[s ^ə ll ^ə mnǎ]	we greeted
mɥlula	[m ^ə ɥlúlǎ]	open (f)
kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he talked (with, to)
ɣaɥba	[ɣáɥbǎ]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínǎ]	we ate
klinah	[klínǎh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k ^ə ll ^ə m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k ^ə ll ^ə mni]	he talked to me

7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔ ^ə ll ^ə m]	to teach
fhm	[f ^ə h ^ə m]	to understand
kl:m lfqih	[k ^ə ll ^ə m ^ə lfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwld lkbir	[l ^ə w ^ə ld ^ə lkbir]	the big boy
aš xbaɣ ɣ:ɥ:a ?	[aš ^ə xbaɣ ^ə ɣɣ ^ə ɥǎ]	how are you?
nɥmdu !:ah	[n ^ə ɥ ^ə mdu !:ah]	fine

ħr:ktikum t̄:b|a	[ħ ^ə rr ^ə kt ^ə lkum ^ə t̄t̄ ^ə b|a]	I moved the table for
ʔahin wa sahn	[ʔahl ^{ən} wa səhl ^{ən}]	Hello you.
šbah lxiṛ	[šbah ^ə lxeṛ]	good morning
xrž	[xrž̄]	he went out
š:ṛžm	[šš ^ə ṛž ^ə m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^ə ll ^ə m]	to greet
tfd:l asidi , mṛḥba bikum ʔndna	[t ^ə ff ^ə dd ^ə l asidi , m ^ə ṛḥbā bikum ʔ ^ə ndnā]	come in, sir, welcome.
kl:mthum	[k ^ə ll ^ə mthum]	I talked to them
mtkrfšin	[m ^ə tk ^ə r ^ə fšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^ə ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^ə qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^ə rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^ə mmā]	to name
ʔt̄:a	[ʔ ^ə t̄t̄ā]	to cover
ʔd:a	[ʔ ^ə ddā]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħ ^ə ttā]	until
t̄b:ax	[t̄ ^ə bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^ə dd ^ə m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ^ə add ^ə b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ṛ	[b ^ə xx ^ə ṛ]	to steam, burn incense
ħṛ:ṛha	[ħ ^ə ṛṛ ^ə ṛhā]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q ^ə ṛṛā]	he taught
qr:ṛu	[q ^ə ṛṛ ^ə ṛū]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħ ^ə ll ^u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħ ^ə ll ^ə lu]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħ ^ə dd ^u]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħ ^ə dd ^ə du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħ ^ə mm ^u]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħ ^ə mm ^ə mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ^ə ff ^ə hā]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ^ə ff ^ə fhā]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^ə dd ^u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^ə dd ^ə du]	he renewed it (m)

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C:)

š:b:a	[ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣bbǎ]	alum
žf:fat	[ẓʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣fat]	she wiped
ḥd:ha	[ħ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣hǎ]	her limit
ḥd:dha	[ħ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣dhǎ]	he ironed it (f)
fatha	[f̣æthæ]	he passed her
ft:ṭha	[f̣ṭṭṭṭthæ]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ḥr:u	[ħ̣ṛṛṛṛu]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
ḥr:ṛu	[ħ̣ṛṛṛṛṛu]	he liberated it (m)
šḥ:a	[ʃ̣ḥ̣ḥ̣ḥ̣ǎ]	health
šḥ:ḥha	[ʃ̣ḥ̣ḥ̣ḥ̣ḥḥḥǎ]	he caused her to be healthy
tfš:at	[ṭf̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣at]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mḥš:ša	[ṃḥ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣ʃ̣šǎ]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u	[x̣izzu]	carrots
xz:zu	[x̣zẓzẓzu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ḥtž:at	[ħ̣ṭẓ̌ẓ̌ẓ̌ẓ̌at]	she protested
tfž:žat	[ṭf̣ẓ̌ẓ̌ẓ̌ẓ̌ẓ̌at]	she had a walk
dl:aha	[ḍḷḷḷḷḷahǎ]	he let it (f) down
dl:ḷha	[ḍḷḷḷḷḷḷhǎ]	he put for auction
qṣ:a	[q̣ṣ̣ṣ̣ṣ̣ǎ]	story
qṣ:ṣha	[q̣ṣ̣ṣ̣ṣ̣ṣ̣hǎ]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʃawd	repeat!
ʃawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:iw	they take along
kayžriw	they run
hiya	she
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

9. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z - ž , š - s , q - g , q - g - ? , yC - iC , wC - uC .

9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16. (Interchange of Phonemes)

ž - z

žuž - zuž

two

mzw:ž - mžw:už

married (m)

š - s

šřžm - sřžm

window

šmš - smš - šms - sms

sun

q - g

qal - gal

he said

bqra - bgra

cow

q - g - ?

qul:i - gul:i - ʔul:i

tell me!

yC - iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra - ibra

needle

yktb - iktb

he wrote

wC - uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waħd ušřin

twenty one

xmsa wšřin

twenty five

(here: u - w 'and')

10. General Pronunciation Drills

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.

10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fɔ:it .	I finish
kayd:iha .	He is taking it along (f).
lxuɖra	vegetables
ʕawn:i .	Help me!
lahha (lah:a - in rapid speech)	He threw it (f).
lħrira	Moroccan soup
ʕ:iny:a	the tray
lmaʕariba	Moroccans
maʕribi	Moroccan (m)
mša	he went
fayn lbnat ?	Where are the girls?
ha huma lbnat .	Here are the girls.
ʕawd dak š:i .	Repeat that thing.
la , asidi .	No, sir.
iwa , ʕawdu .	Well, repeat it!
abadan .	Never!
ʕafi .	Finished, all right.
iwa |:a yhn:ik .	Well, goodbye.
bs:lama asidi .	Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab	door
ɖb:ɾ	to manage
ɖanka	bank (< French)
fat	he passed
t:f:aħ	apples
tlata	three
t:aman	the price
tub	material
tub	lump (of sugar), adobe brick
tul	length
tɾiq	road
t:ɾiq	the road
dar	he did
ɖar	the house
d:l:aħ	watermelon

ḍ:ra	corn
mnin	where from?
tm:a	there
ħmar	donkey
ħmɾ	red
s:if	the sword
ʃ:if	summer
sb:ħ	to glorify God
ʃb:ħ	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
ʃ:aļa	prayers
ʃrif	a noble man
ʃ:rif	the noble man
lbaʃir	man's name
tmʃ:a	walk!
zrbn	in a hurry
z:rby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
zər	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xiz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒər	neighbor
ʒəri	my neighbor
ʒari	he is running
ʒ:aɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:ri	running
la	no
ila	if
l:i	which
wl:aħi	of course, by God
lal:a	madam, lady
nhɔ	to shout
n:ħar	day
ɳuɔ	get up!
n:as	people
ɾʒ	to return

ɾ :žu ^o	returning
ɾažl	a man
ɾ :aʂ	the head
darha	he did it (f)
darha	her house
ɾ :ažl	the man
ħamla	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʕaml	he is doing
ʕali	high
xali	my paternal uncle
ʕali	expensive
ħali	my situation
hadi	this (f)
qaḍi	judge
ʕadi	he is going
xawi	It (m) is empty.
ʕl:iti	you (s) raised
xl:iti	you (s) left
ħl:iti	you (s) opened
ʕl:iti	you (s) boiled
bx:ɾ	to steam, burn incense
qḍ:u	against him
ɾah	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:al	grocer
wʕ:l	to deepen
fħ:am	coal merchant
fhm	understanding
fħm	coal
fh:mu .	Make him understand.
tw ^o :ɾ .	He got stuck.
Ḃ:ah	his father
ḡalf	to be accustomed to
ʕad	internal organs of the body
Ḳbaɾ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

Ṛra	other (f)
Ṛrab	crow
ḥi:	Open!
ḡnt	corner
ḡntar	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
ḡrasa	chairs
ṛrib	strange
ḥi:	solution
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwld mṛiḡ .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbira	a big girl
mṛa mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:i frḡan .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lḡmṛa xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḡmd ḡls ʔl š:lya lkbira .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḡal m:aṡiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ṛažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ṛažl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḡmd ʔndu ḡar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:i dyaik ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḡ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḡ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm !	Go and work!
sir tqḡi ḡaža ṛ:ašk !	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmḡraša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha hiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
ya! :ah nmšiw nšṛbu ši kas	Let us go and have tea
datay žmiʔ .	together.
la , šukṛn asidi , baṛaka ! :ahu fik .	No, thank you, sir.
matmšiš tnʔs !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lilmḡraša lyum .	He did not go to school
	today.

d:ariža lmaḡriby:a luḡa sahla .
hada ʔaxr t:mḡin , wṣafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy
This is the end language.
of the drill and that is it.

10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ʔahln wa sahn .
ʔaš xbaḡkum asidi ?
labas lḡmdu lil:ah .

Hello.
How are you, sir?
Fine, thanks.

lal:a faṭma aš xbaḡk ?
labas asidi, l:ah
yžʕl fik lbaḡaka .

How are you, Madam Fatma?
Fine, sir, thank you.
(May God bless you)

mslxiḡ .
mslxiḡ .
fayn maši ?
maši lq:aḡ .
sl:mli ʕla mwalin q:aḡ .
bl:ʔ l:ah slamk .

Good evening.
Good evening. (response)
Where are you going?
I am going home.
Greet the family for me.
I will.

smḡli asidi , waš katʕḡf fayn
lžamiʕa ?
lžamiʕa tm:a qud:amk .
dik lʕimaḡa lkbira .

Please, do you know where
the University is?
There it is (the University).
It is that big building.

smḡli asidi , waš katʕḡf ši
faḡmasyan qḡib ?
la asidi , makaynš fhad lḡuma .
xṣ:k tḡbt l:mdina .

Please, do you know of a
nearby drugstore?
No, there is not one here.
You have to go to the city.

si ḡmd nta bixiḡ ?
nʕam asidi bixiḡ lḡmdu lil:ah .

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?
Yes, thanks.

smḡli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas
mn:a ?

Please, how can I get to
Meknes (from here)?

t!e m'e had ŝ:ari'e ht:a twšl l:agaɾ , tm:a ŝb:ɾ lmaŝina .	Go up this avenue until you reach the railway station and take the train.

ʔahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ʔahln wa sahn asidi .	Response to "Hello". (to a man)

s:alamu ʔalikum .	Hello, Hi.
waʔalikum s:alam .	Hi. (Response)
ʔaš xbaɾkum	How are you?
labas baɾaka !:ahu fik asidi .	Fine, thanks, sir.

waš tbɣi tmš'i m'eaya lɔ:aɾ daba ?	Would you like to go home with me now?
y:iħ nmš'i m'eak .	Yes, I will go with you.
ya!:'ah asidi , xl:ina mn had ŝ:da' .	All right, let us go and forget about this headache.

*** **

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

I.1 Text

bit (m)		room
lbit		the room
bit kbir		a big room
lbit kbir .		The room is big .

kbir (m)		big
----------	--	-----

wld (m)	[w ^o ld]	a boy
lwld	[^o lw ^o ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick .

mrid (m)		sick
----------	--	------

bnt (f)	[b ^o nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big .

kbira (f)		big
-----------	--	-----

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.
mrida (f)	sick

* * *

1.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic (M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bint kbira 'a big girl'

I.3 Vocabulary

(1) <u>Noun (m) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (m) definite</u>	
bab	lbab	door
kun:aš	lkun:aš	notebook
ktab	lktab	book

(2) <u>Noun (f) indefinite</u>	<u>Noun (f) definite</u>	
haža	lhaža	thing
magana	lmagana	watch
xnša [x ^h nšä]	lxnša [l ^h x ^h nšä]	sack

(3) <u>Modifier (m)</u>	<u>Modifier (f)</u>	
kbir	kbira	big
šyir	šyira	small, little
mriḍ	mriḍa	sick
mzyan	mzyana	nice, good
mhlul	mhlula	open

* * *

I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.
in /-a#/.

* * *

I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , xnša - syira , bab - mhlul ,
mra - mrida , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,
kun:aš - kbir

* * *

I.6 Vocabulary

Noun indefinite

sfli (m)	[s ^ə fli]
ražl (m)	
šržm (m)	[š ^ə rž ^ə m]
nas (m)	
dr:i (m)	[d ^ə rri]
žib (m)	
lil (m)	
sbitar (m)	
tbla (f)	[t ^ə blä]
zrby:a (f)	[z ^ə rb ^ə yyä]
zit (f)	
tswira (f)	[t ^ə swirä]

Noun definite

s:fli	[^ə ss ^ə fli]	basement
r:ažl		man
š:ržm	[^ə šš ^ə rž ^ə m]	window
n:as		people
d:r:i	[^ə dd ^ə rri]	boy
ž:ib		pocket
l:il		night
s:bitar		hospital
t:bla		table
z:rby:a	[^ə zz ^ə rb ^ə yyä]	rug
z:it		oil
t:swira	[^ə tt ^ə swirä]	picture

I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r ṛ n l ḷ s ṣ š z ž t ṭ d ḍ /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sfḷi , l-sfḷi → s:fli [ʰssʰfli] 'the basement'
 ražḷ , l-ražḷ → r:ažḷ [ʰr:ražʰḷ] 'the man'
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰrri] 'the boy'

* * *

I.8 Vocabulary

<u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u>	
fṛhan [fʰṛhan]	fṛhana [fʰṛhanə]	happy
ʿy:an [ʿʰyyan]	ʿy:ana [ʿʰyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
msdud [mʰsdud]	msduda [mʰsdudə]	closed
ḥws:x [ḥwʰssʰx]	ḥws:xa [ʰḥwʰssʰxə]	dirty

* * *

I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

(1) <u>Noun (ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (ms)</u>	
bab	mhlul	The door is open.
bit	syir	The room is small.
kun:aš	mws:x	The notebook is dirty.
wld	kbir	The boy is big.
šrzm	msdud	The window is closed.
ktab	mzyan	The book is good.
ražl	mrid	The man is sick.
dr:i	cy:an	The kid is tired.
sbiṭar	nqi	The hospital is clean.
wld	frhan	The boy is happy.
sfli	kbir	The basement is big.

* * *

(2) <u>Noun (fs)</u>	<u>Modifier (fs)</u>	
dar	mhlula	The house is open.
zrby:a	syira	The rug is small.
xnša	mws:xa	The sack is dirty.
bnt	kbira	The girl is big.
mḍrasa [m ^o ḍrasə]	msduda	The school is closed.
tswira	mzyana	The picture is nice.
mra	mrida	The woman is sick.
šlya [š ^o lyə]	nqy:a	The chair is clean.
bnt	frhana	The girl is happy.

* * *

I.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .

lbit syir .

lkam:aš mws:x .

lwld kbir .

š:ržm msdud .

r:ažl mrid .

d:r:i sy:an .

s:bitar nqi .

lwld frhan

s:fli kbir .

d:ar mhlula .

z:rby:a syira .

lxša mws:xa .

lbnt kbira .

lmdirasa msduda .

t:swira mzyana .

lmra mrida .

š:lya nqy:a .

lbnt frhana .

z:it nqy:a .

*** **

UNIT TWO

II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš r:ažl frhan ?

Is the man happy?

y:ih , r:ažl frhan .

Yes, the man is happy.

waš

interrogative particle of
the "do, will" type

y:ih

yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mǧrasa - mǧlula | 2. dr:i - cy:an |
| 3. mǧa - mzyana | 4. bab - mǧlul |
| 5. sbitar - nqi | 6. sfli - kbir |
| 7. řažl - mǧiǧ | 8. kun:aš - kbir |
| 9. řřby:a - řřiřa | 10. mǧrasa - mǧř:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a | 12. bnt - mzyana |
| 13. xnša - kbira | 14. řar - mǧlula |
| 15. šlya - řřiřa | 16. tšwiřa - kbira |
| 17. bit - řřiř | 18. kun:aš - mǧř:x |
| 19. wld - kbir | 20. řřžm - msdud |
| 21. ktab - mzyan | 22. řřby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - řřiřa | 24. zit - nqy:a |
| 25. tšwiřa - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan |
| 27. mǧrasa - msduda | 28. řřžm - mǧlul |

29. zit - $\text{m}\ddot{\text{w}}\text{q}:\text{x}\text{a}$

30. ktab - mzyan

II.2 Word Study Lists

(1) Nouns

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
bab (m)	biban	door
bit (m)	byut	room
kun:aš (m)	$\hat{\text{k}}\text{nan}\ddot{\text{š}}$	notebook
māgana (f)	maganat (f)	watch
	~ mwaḡn (m)	
wld (m)	wlad	boy
bnt (f)	bnat	girl
xnša (f)	xnaši	sack
ḡaža (f)	ḡwayž	thing (p.also= clothes)
raži (m)	ržal	man
šržm (m)	šražm	window
tbla (f)	tballi	table
dar (f)	dyur	house
tswira (f)	tšawr	picture
ktab (m)	ktub	book
šlya (f)	šlyat	chair
zrby:a (f)	zrabi ~ zrbiy:at	carpet, rug
mra (f)	cyalat	lady
dr:i (m)	drari	kid (boy)
žib (m)	žyub	pocket

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
sbitar (m)	sbitarat	hospital
mdrasa (f)	mdaris	school
kursi (m)	k̄rasa	chair
lil (m)	lyali	night
xubza (f)	xubzat	a loaf of bread
	nas (m)	people
sbah (m)		morning
ʿšiy:a (f)		evening
sfli (m)		be servant
zit (f)		oil
xubz (m)		bread
r:bat (m)		Rabat
fas (m)		Fez

* * *

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
m̄zyan	m̄zyana	m̄zyanin	m̄zyanat	good, nice
m̄hlul	m̄hlula	m̄hlulin	m̄hlulat	open
msdud	msduda	msdudin	msdudat	closed, locked
kbir	kbira	k̄bar	k̄barat	big
ḥws:x	ḥws:xa	ḥws:xin	ḥws:xat	dirty
s̄yir	s̄yira	s̄yar	s̄yarat	little, small
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clean

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mṛid	mṛida	mṛad	mṛadat	sick, ill
ʿy:an	ʿy:ana	ʿy:anin	ʿy:anat	tired
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high

* * *

II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

<u>ms</u>	<u>mp</u>	
mhlul	mhlulin	open
kbir	kbar	big
mṛid	mṛad	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/ to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/ to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:-/ in the following examples:

ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clear

* * *

II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mhlulin
4. maqayis - kbar
5. knas - mwq:xin
6. šraim - msudin
7. tšawr - mzyanin
8. xnaši - šar
9. ʿyalat - mriqat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. t̄bali - nqy:in
12. biban - mhlulin
13. qyur - mwq:xin
14. krasa - kbar

* * *

II.5 Text

lwld lkbir fr̄han . [l̄w^old^o l̄k^obir f^or̄h̄an] The big boy is happy.
 lbnt lkbara fr̄hana . [l̄b^ont^o l̄k^obira f^or̄h̄ana] The big girl is happy.
 lwlad lk̄bar fr̄hanin . [l̄w^olad^o l̄k̄^obar f^or̄h̄anin] The big boys are happy.
 lbnat lk̄barat fr̄hanat . [l̄bnat^o l̄k̄^obarat f^or̄h̄anat] The big girls are happy.

* * *

II.6 Drill 3

waš lwld lkbir fr̄han ? Is the big boy happy?
 y:ih , lwld lkbir fr̄han . Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - fr̄hana
2. šlya - šyira - nqy:a
3. đar - əalya - msduda
4. t̄balli - k̄bar - mzyanin
5. bit - m̄lul - m̄w̄s:x
6. wlad - šfar - əy:anin
7. šbiyarat - k̄bar - m̄w̄s:xin
8. drari - šfar - m̄rađ
9. maganat - šfar - mzyanin
10. knas̄ - k̄bar - m̄w̄s:xin
11. t̄sawt - šfar - mzyanin

* * *

II.7 Text

- (1) r:aʒl fɔ:ar . [ʔr:raʒl fʔɔ:dar] The man is in the house.
 d:r:i flmɔ:rasa . [ʔddʔrri fʔlmʔɔ:rasa] The boy is at school.
 lxnʂa flbit . [ʔlxnʂa fʔlbit] The sack is in the room.
 lktab ʔl ʔ:bla . [ʔlktab ʔlʔtʔblā] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

ʔl- ~ ʔla on (preposition)

* * *

II.8 Text

- ha r:aʒl . Here is the man.
 ha lktub . Here are the books.
 ha ana . Here I am.
 ha nta . Here you (ms) are.
 ha nti . Here you (fs) are.
 ha hna . Here we are.
 ha ntuma . Here you (p) are.
- ha here is, here are (presentational particle)

* * *

II.9. Drill 4

ř:ažl fq:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab ʿl ř:bļa .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. řbļa - bit | 21. nas - sfli |
| 2. dr:i - mđřasa | 22. řbļa - mđřasa |
| 3. xnša - bit | 23. xnša - kursi |
| 4. magana - řbļa | 24. řwayž - đar |
| 5. řřawř - mđřasa | 25. řřawř - bit |
| 6. řažl - đar | 26. mřa - fas |
| 7. mřa - řbitar | 27. řlya - đar |
| 8. řlya - bit | 28. xubz - bit |
| 9. řřabi - đar | 29. řažl - řbitar |
| 10. řyalat - bit | 30. bnt - bit |
| 11. xnaři - kursi | 31. ktab - řbļa |
| 12. xubz - řbļa | 32. řřal - sfli |
| 13. řažl - fas | 33. wld - fas |
| 14. bnt - mđřasa | 34. drari - mđřasa |
| 15. wld - bit | 35. bnt - bit |
| 16. ktab - kursi | 36. nas - đar |
| 17. xnša - řlya | 37. mřa - řbitar |
| 18. řyalat - sfli | 38. xubz - đar |
| 19. wld - ř:bař | 39. magana - řlya |
| 20. nas - đar | 40. xnaři - bit |

II.10 Text

fayn ?	Where?
fayn lwld ?	Where is the boy?
ha huwa lwld .	Here is the boy.
ha	here is
huwa	he, it (m)

fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha hiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
hiya	she, it (f)

fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
ha huma d:rari .	Here are the kids.
huma	they (m,f)

fayn lbnat ?	Where are the girls?
ha huma lbnat .	Here are the girls.

fayn lktab ?	Where is the book?
lktab fuq š:lya .	The book is on the chair.
fuq	on

fayn hiya š:lyā ?

Where is the chair?

š:lyā tht t:blā .

The chair is under the table.

tht [t^aht]

under

fayn t:blā ?

Where is the table?

t:blā hda lbab .

The table is near the door.

hda

near

fayn r:ažl ?

Where is the man?

r:ažl fd:ar .

The man is in the house.

f-

in

fayn z:rby:a ?

Where is the carpet?

z:rby:a mur t:blā .

The carpet is behind the table.

mur

behind

fayn lxnša ?

Where is the sack?

lxnša qud:am lbab .

The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am

in front of

* * *

II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mǧrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmǧrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. zṛby:a - tḥt - tḅla
2. bnt - f - ḡar
3. mṛa - f - šbiṭar
4. mša - ʿl - kursi
5. řažl - qud:am - ḡar
6. kursi - mūr - tḅla
7. zṛby:a - ḡda - bab
8. magana - fuq - šlya

* * *

II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana	I	ḡna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (mp)
nti	you (fs)	huma	they
huwa	he		
hiya	she		

* * *

II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ?

Where is the big boy?

lwld lkbir flmḡrasa .

The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - sṛiṛa - f - ḡar
2. mša - kbira - ʿl - tḅla
3. kursi - mṛṣ:x - qud:am - šřm
4. zṛby:a - mzyana - ḡda - bab
5. šlya - kbira - mūr - bab
6. wld - mṛiḡ - f - šbiṭar

*** **

UNIT THREE

III.1 Review - Drill 1

ɣ:aʒl fɔ:ar wd:r:i flmɔ:asa .

The man is in the house and
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. ɣyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ɔar - bnt - f - mɔ:asa
3. xnša - tɔt - tɔla - magana - fuq - kursi
4. km:aš - ʕl - šlya - ktab - tɔt - tɔla
5. xnša - hda - bab - ɣrby:a - hda - šrzm
6. ɣzal - f - sfli - ɣyalat - f - bit
7. tšwiɣa - fuq - tɔla - ktab - tɔt - kursi

* * *

III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mɔ:lul/mɔ:lulin

(a) lbit mɔ:lul - (b) lbuyut mɔ:lulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

1. bab - msdud

3. tɔla - kbira

2. km:aš - mwa:ɣ

4. wld - ɣriɣ

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mřīḍa | 11. zit - nqy:a |
| 6. mřa - mzyana | 12. tšwīra - mzyana |
| 7. řažl - ʿy:an | 13. řrby:a - řriřa |
| 8. mařana - mzyana | 14. žib - kbir |
| 9. kursi - nqi | 15. šřžm - nqi |
| 10. xubza - kbira | 16. ktab - kbir |

* * *

III.3 Text

hada řažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
hadi mřa mzyana .	This is a nice woman.
hadu řžal mzyanin .	These are nice men.
hadu ʿyalat mzyanat .	These are nice women.

hadak řažl mzyan .	That is a nice man.
hadik mřa mzyana .	That is a nice woman.
haduk řžal mzyanin .	Those are nice men.
haduk ʿyalat mzyanat .	Those are nice women.

waš had ř:ažl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
waš had lmřa mzyana ?	Is this woman nice?
waš had ř:žal mzyanin ?	Are these men nice?
waš had lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are these women nice?

waš dak ř:ažl mzyan ?	Is that man nice?
waš dik lmřa mzyana ?	Is that woman nice?
waš duk ř:žal mzyanin?	Are those men nice.
waš duk lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are those women nice?

* * *

III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)

hadi (fs)

hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)

hadik (fs)

haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)

dik (fs)

duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | a) hada raʒl mzyan . | This is a nice man. |
| and | b) had r:aʒl mzyan . | This man is nice. |
| | c) hadak raʒl mzyan . | That is a nice man. |
| and | d) dak r:aʒl mzyan . | That man is nice. |

* * *

III.5 Text

waš had r:aʒl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , raʒl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maši mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maši or ma...š	negative morpheme

* * *

III.6 Drill 3.

waš had lbit kbiṛ ?
 y:ih , had lbit kbir .
 la , had lbit maši kbir(~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the

following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. cyalat - mriqat
4. qyur - sfar
5. zrby:a - nqy:a

* * *

III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

(a) hada raži mzyan

mra , cyalat , tšawr , magana , xnaši , zrby:a , maganat ,
 qar , ktab , tšbali , dr:i , šlyat

(b) hadak raži mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

* * *

III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhun mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

* * *

III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hum	their (mp, fp)

* * *

III.10 Text

ʕnd hmd ɗar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
ʕndi ɗar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
ʕndk ɗar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
ʕndu ɗar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
ʕndha ɗar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
ʕndna ɗar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
ʕndkum ɗar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
ʕndhum ɗar mzyana .	They have a nice house.

ʕnd

particle of possession
(French 'chez', English 'in one's
possession; at one's place')

* * *

III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls |
| 3. your (s) book - my books | 7. your (pl) books - his book |
| 4. her boy - our boy | |

* * *

III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - zṛby:a - kbira | 5. he - šlya - mwaṣ:xa |
| 2. we - tṣawṛ - mzyanin | 6. she - magana - mzyana |
| 3. I - ḡar - mzyana | 7. you (pl) - tḡla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xṣa - kbira | |

* * *

III.13 Drill 7

waš endk ḡar mzyana ? y:ih endi ḡar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana . | 6. endk kursi ṣṛiṛ . |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum ḡar kbira . | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha zṛby:a nqy:a . | 9. endkum wlad kbar . |
| 5. endi xṣa kbira . | 10. endi ḡar mzyana . |

* * *

III.14 Text

waš ʿndk šī magana mzyana ?	Do you have any good watches?
y:ih ʿndi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .	Yes, I have very good watches.
šhal ?	How much?
had lmagana hadi ,	This watch here
tamanha xmsin dṛhm ,	costs 50 dirhams,
whadi tamanha xmsa wsbcin dṛhm .	and this one costs 75 dirhams.
bz:af had š:i .	That is very expensive (too much).
t:aman huwa hada .	Well, that is the price.
iwa , l:a yhm:ik asidi .	Well, goodbye (then), Mister.
bs:lama .	Goodbye.

šī	a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
bz:af	much, many, very
šhal	how much? how many?
taman	price
xmsin	fifty
xmsa wsbcin	seventy-five
dṛhm / dṛahm	dirham
š:i	the thing, matter
iwa	well, then
l:a yhm:ik	goodbye
a-	vocative particle
e.g. amḥm:d	oh Mohamed! (calling him) - (hey you)
sidi	my master (Mister)
asidi	mister (calling or addressing someone)
bs:lama .	Goodbye .

III.15 Text

šhal maṭiša ?

How much are the tomatoes?

ʿšra dr:yal lkilu .

Ten rials a kilo.

aran:a waḥd lkilu .

Give me one kilo.

aran:a žuž kilu .

Give me two kilos.

aran:a zuž kilu..

Give me two kilos.

aran:a tlata kilu .

Give me three kilos.

aran:a rbʿa kilu .

Give me four kilos.

aran:a xmsa kilu .

Give me five kilos.

šhal lbṭata ?

How much are the potatoes?

tsʿa dr:yal lkilu .

Nine rials a kilo.

aran:a st:a kilu .

Give me six kilos.

aran:a sbʿa kilu .

Give me seven kilos.

aran:a tmya kilu .

Give me eight kilos.

aran:a tsʿa kilu .

Give me nine kilos.

aran:a ʿšra kilu .

Give me ten kilos.

ara

give! hand over! pass! (limited to

imperative ara (ms), ari (fs), araw (p))

aran:a (< ara + lna)

give me, give us

maṭiša

tomatoes

ryal

Moroccan coin equivalent to one

U.S. penny

bṭata ~ baṭaṭa

potatoes

d-

af

III.16 Grammatical Notes

1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

wahd (m) / whda (f)	one
žuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
rba [r̥ba]	four
xmsa [x̥msa]	five
st:ə	six
sba [s̥ba]	seven
tmya [tm̥nya]	eight
tseə ~ tsʷud	nine
šra [š̥ra]	ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

a) Numeral 'one'

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /wahd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld wahd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /šyir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

wahd šyir	one (m) small , a small (m) one
wħda šyira	one (f) small , a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd šyir	one (m) small , a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuž wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuž dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

wahd žuž	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qra	corn, maize
qm̄ ~ qm̄	wheat
š'ir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
eds	lentils
ħm:š:a (ħm:uš)	chick pea
ħin	flour
suk.ar	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
n'nae	mint

qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ybra	coffee (powder)
qhwa hbub	coffee (beans)
hb:a / hbub ~ hb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitrul	kerosene
gar:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xudra	vegetable
xyar	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
ma:tiša (s. and coll.) ~ m:a:tiša	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bta:ta ~ ba:ta:ta	potatoes
bsla / -t (bsl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubya	green beans
šibana	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
gra	squash
šifrul	cauliflower
fifla (f) / -at	red pepper
fifla xqra (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

mluxiy:a	okra
xš:a (xs:)	lettuce
fžla (fžl)	radish
krafš	celery
m'daus	parsley
qšbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnžala (dnžal) ~ bdnžala (bdnžal)	eggplant
fg:i'a (fg:a')	mushroom
ʿsl lbiḍa (f)	honey
ʿsl lhmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dđ:ra	corn bread
xubz dš:ir	barley bread
xubz dlqmḥ	wheat bread
lbuḡanži	French bread
hlwa / -t ~ hlwi	pastry
hlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
mhn:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
k'b f'zal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ryifa / ryayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
ṛṛy:ba / -t (ṛṛayb)	a Moroccan tea cake
khka / -t (khk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aḥa / -t (tf:aḥ)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
brquqa / -t (brquq)	plum
limana / -t (liman)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
ḥamḍa / -t (ḥamḍ)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
ṛm:ana / -t (ṛm:an)	pomegranate
enba / -t (enb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aḥa / -t (dl:aḥ)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tma / tma	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlṛḍ (tut lṛḍ)	strawberry
ḥb: lmluk	cherry
kṛmaša / -t (kṛmaš)	fig
zɛbula / (zɛbul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

hlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
žbn	cheese
žbn dlmraz	goat cheese
fɣumaž ɣumi	imported cheese
zbdə	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit lʿud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
ruz	rice
maqarun	macaroni
šeriy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
šabun	soap
šabun dr:iha	toilet soap
šabun dlhm:an	toilet soap
šabun dyal lysil	washing soap
šabun dt:šbin	washing soap
mlha ~ mlh	salt
lbzař ~ bzař	black pepper
kamm	cumin
mařem (m) ~ mařem / mařem ~ mařem	restaurant
biđa (biđ)	egg
lhm	meat
bgri ~ l:hm dlbgri	beef
ylmi ~ l:hm dilymi	mutton, lamb

lhm mṭḥun	ground meat
džazž	chicken
džazž mḥm:r	roasted chicken
džazž mḥli	fried chicken
ḥuta / -t (ḥut)	fish
tažin	stew dish
ksksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
šurba	soup
ḥrira	Moroccan soup
šlada	salad
qṭban ~ qṭban	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitur	jam
mṣur	juice
limun mṣur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
ftur	breakfast
ṛda	lunch
ṣša	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
ṭaša (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlafa (f) / zlayf	bowl
ṭṭar (m) / ṭṭarat	plate, platter, dish
mṭlqa (f) / -t ~ mṭalq	spoon

ṭbsil (m) / ṭbašl	plate, dish
f̣ṛšita (f) / -t ~ f̣raṣ̌ṭ	table fork
mas (m) / mas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
madil (m) / madī	napkin
kuka	coca cola
bir:a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byḍ	white wine
šrab hmr	red wine
šrab ruzi	rosé wine
limnad	lemonade
laglas	ice cream
tḷž	ice

* * *

III.18 Drill 8

šhal maṭiša ?

How much are the tomatoes?

čšra dr:yal lkilu .

Ten rials a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

* * *

III.19 Drill 9

arān:a tlata kilu dl:ubya .

Give us three kilos of green beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ruḥ , maḡarun , lhm , gṛca , žlbana , maṭiša , limun , tf:aḥ ,
buwida .

* * *

III.20 Drill 10

šḡal dlktub ḡndk ?

How many books do you have?

ḡndi ḡšra dlktub .

I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

*** **

UNIT FOUR

IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	dar , magana	kbira , şyira
hadu	ktub , tşawr	mzyanin , mwş:xin
hadak	dr:i , ražl	mşid , mzyan
hadik	şbla , bnt	şyira , şy:ana
haduk	křasa , şyalat	kbar , mzyanat

* * *

IV.2 Review - Drill 2

şhal had lktab ?

xmsa ddřahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

* * *

IV.3 Review - Drill 3

endi bz:af ds:ukar

Substitute using:

atay , nena^c , xubz , qhwa , sabun , gaṛ:u , wqid , maṭiṣa , lubya ,
 žlbana , xiz:u , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-šhal lməmaš ?

=ešṛa dṛ:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had š:i .

=təanya dṛ:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dṛ:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:aḥ , xux , maṭiṣa , bṣl , xiz:u , limun , žlbana , bṭaṭa .

* * *

IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?

What is your name, sir?

a smk alal:a ?

What is your name, madam?

a smi ?

What is his name?

a smha ?

What is her name?

smi huda .

My name is Hoda (f).

smi žəfr .

His name is Jafar (m).

smi slwa .

My name is Salwa (f).

smi zhra .

My name is Zohra (f).

smi muna .

My name is Mona (f).

smha dalila .

Her name is Dalila(f).

smi dawd .	His name is David (m).
smi žabɔr .	His name is Jaber (m).
smha nura .	Her name is Nora (f).
smi ħmd .	My name is Ahmed (m).

a	interrogative particle
sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ (p)	name
smiya (f) / smiyat (p)	name
ʔism (m) / smiyat (p)	name
lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)	madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

* * *

IV.6 Text

fin yadi ?	Where are you (ms) going?
fin yadya ?	Where are you (fs) going?
fin yadyin ?	Where are you (mp) going?
fin yadyat ?	Where are you (fp) going?

yadi llmdraša .	I (m) am going to school.
yadya ld:ar .	I (f) am going home.
yadi ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
yadya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
yadyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
yadyin llqħwa .	They are going to the coffee shop.
ana yadi llmdraša .	I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya ld:ar .	I (f) am going home.
nta yadi ls:uq .	You (ms) are going to the market.
nti yadya llxizana .	You (fs) are going to the library.
huwa yadi llbuṣṭa .	He is going to the post office.
hiya yadya llbanka .	She is going to the bank.
hna yadyin llq̄hwa .	We are going to the coffee shop.
ntuma yadyin ls:inima .	You (mp) are going to the movie.
ntuma yadyat ls:biṭar .	You (fp) are going to the hospital.
huma yadyin llagar .	They (m) are going to the train station.
huma yadyat llmṭam .	They (f) are going to the restaurant.
fin ~ fayn	where?
yadi (m)	going (participle)
suq (m) / swaq	market
xizana (f) / -t	library
lbust̄a ~ lbarid	post office
banka / -t	bank
qhwa (f) / qhawi	coffee shop
sinima / -t	cinema, movie house
lagar (f) / -at	train station
mṭam (m) / maṭam̄in ~ mṭam̄	restaurant

* * *

IV.7 Text

fin maši ?

Where are you (ms) going?

fin mašya ?

Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?	Where are they going?
fin mašyat ?	Where are they (fp) going?
maši lmdrasa .	I (m) am going to school.
mašya lq:ar .	I (f) am going home.
maši ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
mašya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
mašyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
mašyin llqhwa .	They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

* * *

IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?	What is your name, Sir?
asmk alalla ?	What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi hmd , cli , mahm:d , dawd

(female): smi viša , zhra , rry:a , yamma

* * *

IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?	Where are you going ?
yadi lq:ar	I am going home.
Form similar questions and answers using the following:	

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. yadyin - lmdrasa | 9. mašyat - qar |
| 2. mašya - lmtcam | 10. yadyat - lagaq |
| 3. yadyat - s:uq | 11. maši - lmtcam |
| 4. maši - s:inima | 12. mašya - lmdrasa |
| 5. yadya - lxizana | 13. mašyin - s:inima |
| 6. yadi - lbušta | 14. mašya - š:biqar |
| 7. mašyin - s:uq | 15. maši - lbit |
| 8. yadyin - lqhwa | 16. yadyin - lagaq |
| | 17. yadyin - lbušta |

IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:mr	the months (months of the year)

(1) šhal s:ava ?	What time is it?
šhal fs:ava ?	What time is it?
šhal ʿndk filmagana ?	What time is it?

lwnda	1:00
ž:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
r:ba	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:ba	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:sud	9:00
lšra	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

lwnda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwnda wqsm	1:05
lwnda wxmsa	1:05

lwhda wqšmayn	1:10
lwhda wšra	1:10
lwhda wrb~ ~ lwhda wrub	1:15
lwhda wltt qšam	1:15
lwhda wtulut	1:20
lwhda wxmsa wšrin	1:25
lwhda wns:	1:30
ž:už ql: xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už ql: xms qšam	1:35
ž:už yir xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už yir xms qšam	1:35
ž:už yir tulnt	1:40
ž:už yir rb~ qšam	1:40
ž:už l:a rub	1:45
ž:už ql: qšmayn	1:50
ž:už ql: šra	1:50
ž:už yir qšmayn	1:50
ž:už yir šra	1:50
ž:už ql: qšm	1:55
ž:už ql: xmsa	1:55
ž:už yir qšm	1:55
ž:už yir xmsa	1:55
ž:už ql: rb~ dqayq	1:56
ž:už yir rb~ dqayq	1:56
ž:už ql: žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už yir žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ql: dqiq	1:59

š:už yir daqqa	1:59
š:už tqribn	almost 2:00
š:už nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qšm (m) / qšam	section (here: five minutes), class
řbc ~ řubc ~ řub	1/4
tulut	1/3
nš:	1/2
ql:	less
yir	except (for)
l:a	except
daqqa (f) / daqayq ~ -at	minute
qšmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

(2) f t:m̄ya dš:bah	at 8:00 a.m.
f t:s̄ud dš:bah	at 9:00 a.m.
f s:b̄ra dl:šiy:a	at 7:00 p.m. ¹
f lh̄daš dl:il	at 11:00 p.m. ²
m̄wa žwayh š:už	around 2:00 o'clock
f š:bah bkri	early in the morning
f š:bah	in the morning
f d:hur	at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
flfžr [f ^o lfž ^o r]	at dawn (/lfžr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
fʔaxr l:il	late at night
<u>ns: l:il</u>	midnight
¹ l:šiy:a	'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)
² l:il	'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
rd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
lyum fləšiy:a	this evening
rd:a fš:bah	tomorrow in the morning
rd:a fđ:hur	tomorrow at noon
bəd rd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wilbarḥ	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
əšiy:a	evening
mra	with
žwayh	around
bkri	early
d:hur	noon time
lfžr	dawn
ʔaxr	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
rd:a	tomorrow
lbarḥ	yesterday
bəd rd:a	the day after tomorrow
wilbarḥ	the day before yesterday

IV.11 Text

ʔusbuʔ / ʔasabiʔ ~ simana / -t	a week
nhar ltnin	Monday
nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata	Tuesday
nhar larḥ	Wednesday

nhar ḷẉmis	Thursday
nhar ẓ̌:ma	Friday
nhar s:bt	Saturday
nhar lḥd:	Sunday
ʔusbuʕ ~ simana	a week
žuž dlʔasabiʕ	two weeks
tlata dlʔasabiʕ	three weeks
ši tlata awl:a ʔba dlʔasabiʕ	some three or four weeks
had lʔusbuʕ	this week
lʔusbuʕ lmadi	last week
lʔusbuʕ lmstaqbal	next week
lʔusbuʕ lmaži	next week
mm bʕd tlata dlʔasabiʕ	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhar ẓ̌:ma flʔusbuʕ lmstaqbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmažya	next week
mm bʕd žuž ds:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʔusbuʕ (m) / ʔasabiʕ	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ši	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmadi	the last, past
lhadr	the present
lmstaqbal	the future
lmaži	the future
bʕd	after
mm	from, of

IV.12 Drill 7

šħal s:ara ?

What time is it?

ř:baa waš:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,
9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

* * *

IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:saa dš:baħ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baħ bkri , flfžř , lyum , ft:saud dl:iil , lbarħ , lyum bkri .

* * *

IV.14 Drill 9

řadi yži flwħda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in
the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

* * *

IV.15 Drill 10

řadi yži nhař s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after
tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

* * *

IV.16 Text

šhr (m) / šhur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
forayr	February
marš	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyu	June
yulyuz	July
yušt	August
sbtambr ~ štambir	September
uktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December

wahd š:hr	one month
šhrayn	two months
tlt šhur	three months
ši rbc šhur awl:a xms šhur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šhur awl:a sbc šhur	some 6 or 7 months
mn daba šhrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
mn bed st: šhur	after six months

had l'eam	this year
l'eam l'madi	last year

l'am lmeži	next year
l'am lmustaqbal	next year
mn daba kamayn	after 2 years
mn bad st: snin	after 6 years

šhal femrk ?	How old are you?
endi ešrin kam .	I am twenty years old.
šhal femru ?	How old is he?
endu xmsa wešrin kam .	He is twenty-five years old.
šhal femrha ?	How old is she?
endha xmsa wlatin kam .	She is thirty-five years old.
šhal femru ?	How old is he?
femru tse snin .	He is nine years old.
endu tmn snin .	He is eight years old.

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanviah	January
fevrieh	February
avril	April
nuvambr	November
disambr	December

šhr (m) / šhur	month
šhrayn	two months (dual form)
ešrin	twenty
xmsa wlatin	thirty-five
daba	now

mn daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mn bəd ~ mnbəd	after...
ʿmṛ	age
ʿnd	particle of possession (have)

* * *

IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
ʿamayn	two years
sartayn	two hours
xiratayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rḅ, xms, st:, sḅ, tṃ, tṣ, ʿšṛ/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
tṣ šhuṛ	nine months

* * *

IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhṛ fbrayṛ

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,
August, May, October .

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši (yadi) ?

Where are you going ?

maši ls:uq .

I am going to the market.

maši

school, restaurant

mašya

cinema, post office,

yadyin

coffee shop, train station

yadyat

hospital, home, library

* * *

V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal endk flmagana ?

lwħda wrb .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

* * *

V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:baḥ bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

* * *

V.4 Review - Drill 4

Ža lbarḥ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at noon, December, June, May, August.

* * *

V.5 Text

l \bar{m} ša lhmra \bar{c} amra .

The red sack is full.

l \bar{m} ša lxdra xawya .

The green sack is empty.

l \bar{m} ša lbiḍa kbira .

The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) .

The big room is white.

s:nduq lkhl ṣyir .

The black box is small.

s:rwal lqhwi bali .

The brown trousers are old.

ṭ:umubil z:rqa Ždida .

The blue car is new.

lyur:af r:madi xawi .

The grey pitcher is empty.

lqamiža ws:rwal ṣ:ufr \bar{m} ws:xin .

The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lbnt s:mra zwina .

The brunette is pretty.

\bar{c} amr (m)

full

xawi (m)

empty

ṣnduq (m) / ṣnadq

box

srwal (m) / srawl

trousers

bali (m) / balyin

old things

ṭumubil (f) / -at

car

Ždid (m)

new

lyur:af (m) ~ ṭr:af / ṭrarf

pitcher

qamiža (f) / qmayž

shirt

zwin (m)

pretty, beautiful

* * *

V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

<u>ms</u>		<u>fs</u>		<u>p</u>	
khl	[k ^h l]	k ^h la	[k ^h hlæ]	k ^h l	black
byd	[by ^h ð]	biða		buyd	white (~bið ms)
ħmr	[ħm ^h r]	ħmra	[ħ ^h mra]	ħmr	red
xdr	[x ^h d ^h r]	xdra	[x ^h d ^h ra]	xdr	green
zrq	[z ^h r ^h q]	zrqa	[z ^h r ^h qa]	zurq	blue
sfr	[s ^h f ^h r]	sfra	[s ^h f ^h ra]	suf ^h r	yellow
smr	[sm ^h r]	smra	[sm ^h ra]	smr	brunette (complexion)
šqr	[š ^h q ^h r]	šqra	[š ^h q ^h ra]	šqr	blond
rmadi		rmady:a		rmady:in	grey
wrdi	[w ^h r ^h d ^h i]	wrdy:a	[w ^h r ^h d ^h yyæ]	wrdy:in	rose (colored)
hm:si		hm:sy:a		hm:sy:in	pink
smawi		smawy:a		smawy:in	sky blue
kamni		kamny:a		kamny:in	brownish green
limni		limny:a		limny:in	pale yellow
qrfi	[q ^h r ^h fi]	qr ^h fy:a		qr ^h fy:in	cinnamon colored
qmhi	[q ^h m ^h hi]	qm ^h ty:a		qm ^h ty:in	wheat colored, golden tan
zbibi		zbiby:a		zbiby:in	purplish red
ziti		zity:a		zity:in	frost green
zituni		zituny:a		zituny:in	olive green
qhwi		qhwiy:a		qhwiy:in	brown
xdr myluq (x ^h d ^h r m ^h y ^h luq)					dark brow
sfr mftuh (s ^h f ^h r m ^h ftuh)					light green

V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šfř ? Are these trousers yellow?
 la , asidi , had s:rwal byđ . No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xuđř ? Are these books green?
 la , asidi , had lktub ħumř . No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:
 shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -
 sacks, brown, yellow .

* * *

V.8 Text

Modifiers

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
m̄gaz	m̄gaza	m̄gazin	m̄gazat	lazy
kslan	kslana	kslanin	kslanat	lazy
mšyul	mšyula	mšyulin	mšyulat	busy
ždid	ždida	ždad	ždadat	new
ʿamř	ʿamra	ʿamrin	ʿamrat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
mfl:s	mfl:sa	mfl:sin	mfl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwin a	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

* * *

V.9 Text

mafrhanš
 ~ mafrhanšay

I (m) am not happy; he is not
 happy; you (ms) are not happy.

mafrhanaš
 ~ mafrhanašay

I (f) am not happy; she is not
 happy; you (fs) are not happy.

mafrhaninš
 ~ mafrhaninšay

We or you (mp) or they (mp)
 are not happy.

mafrhanatš
 ~ mafrhanatšay

They or you (fp) are not happy.

* * *

V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~
 ma...šay, e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

* * *

V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ?	Is this pair of trousers new?
la, maši ždid .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidš .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidšay .	No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - křasa , ždad -
řřarf , xawyin .

* * *

V.12 Text

ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktub lwlad	the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad	the boys' books
lktub dlwlad	the boys' books
lktub dyalhum	their books
ktubhum	their books

kṭab lbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dlbnt	the girl's book
lkṭab dyalha	her book
kṭabha	her book

lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld ṣ:ṛiṛ	the big book of the little boy
lkṭab ṣ:ṛiṛ dlwld lkbir	the small book of the big boy
lkṭab dyal lwld lkbir	the book belonging to the big boy
lkṭab lkbir dyal lwld	the boy's big book

hada kṭabi whada kṭabk .	This is my book and this is your book.
had lkṭab dyali whad lkṭab dyalk.	This book is mine and this book is yours.
hada dyali whada dyalk .	This is mine and this is yours.
had lkṭab hada dyali wdak	This book here is mine and that book
lkṭab hadak dyalk .	there is yours.

had lkṭab Ṣ:did dyal lbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lkṭab Ṣ:did dlbnt .	This new book belongs to the girl.
had lkṭab Ṣ:did dyalha .	This new book is hers.
had lkṭab Ṣ:did kṭabha .	This new book is hers.

had lbaky:a ṣ:ṛiṛa dyalna .	This small package is ours.
had lbaky:at ṣ:ṛaṛ dyalhum .	These small packages are theirs.

t:umibil ž:dida dyalu šyira .	His new car is small.
lfluka lbiḍa dyalha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
lflayk š:ḡar daylhun ʿamrin bn:as .	Their small boats are full of people.

bakiy:a (f) / -t	package
fluka (f) / flayk	boat
dyal	belonging to, 'of'
d-	belonging to, 'of'

* * *

V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

ktabi	~ lktab dyali	my book
ktabk	~ lktab dyalk	your (s) book
ktabu	~ lktab dyalu	his book
ktabha	~ lktab dyalha	her book
ktabna	~ lktab dyalna	our book
ktabkum	~ lktab dyalkum	your (p) book
ktabhum	~ lktab dyalhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

ktab hmd	Ahmed's book
lktab dyal hmd	Ahmed's book
ktabu	his book
ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

* * *

V.14 Drill 7

dyal mn had lktab hada ?	Whose book is this (here)?
mn	who?
dyal mn	whose?
dyal hmd .	It's Ahmed's.
dyalu .	It's his.
ktabu .	It's his book

had lktab hada dyalu . This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

- (a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: xnša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .
 (b) In your answers, substitute for /ḥmd/ using: the girl, the boys,
 you (p), you (s), us .

* * *

V.15 Drill 8

had lwld hada frḥan . This boy here is happy.
 had lbnt hadi frḥana . This girl here is happy.
 had lwlad hadu frḥanin . These boys here are happy.
 had lbnat hadu frḥanat . These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new,
 nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

* * *

V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada maši ʿy:an . This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

* * *

V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu maši frḥanin These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld frhan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld frhan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada frhan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

* * *

VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt frhana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt frhana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi frhana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

* * *

VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwlad frhanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wlad frhanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwlad hadu frhanin .	These boys here are happy.

* * *

VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld frhan .	That boy is happy.
duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
dik lbnt frhana .	That girl is happy.
duk lbnat frhanat .	Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld frhan .	That boy is happy.
dak lwld mafhans .	That boy is not happy.
hadak wld frhan .	That is a happy boy.
hadak lwld maši frhan .	That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

* * *

VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt frhana .	That girl is happy.
dik lbnt mafhanaš .	That girl is not happy.
hadik bnt frhana .	That is a happy girl.
hadik lbnt mafhanaš .	That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

* * *

VI. 7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafrhaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
haduk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

* * *

VI. 8 Text

Šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmštašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rbwa dlkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmštaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz ^š n]	to weigh, weigh!

* * *

VI. 9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/#/.

Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -r \\ -l \end{array} \right\}$ + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

ħdašr , ħdašl , ħdaš	eleven
ṭnašr , ṭnašl , ṭnaš	twelve
tlṭ:ašr , tlṭ:ašl , tlṭ:aš	thirteen
rḃeṭašr , rḃeṭašl , rḃeṭaš	fourteen
xmstašr , xmstašl , xmstaš	fifteen
st:ašr , st:ašl , st:aš	sixteen
sbḃeṭašr , sbḃeṭašl , sbḃeṭaš	seventeen
tmṭašr , tmṭašl , tmṭaš	eighteen
tsḃeṭašr , tsḃeṭašl , tsḃeṭaš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals. A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

* * *

VI.10 Drill 8

šhal mn ktāb vndha ?

How many books does she have?

ṭnaš

Twelve.

šhal mn xnaša vndha ?

How many sacks does she have?

ṭnaš

Twelve.

ʿndha tnašr ktāb .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašr xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnašl ktāb .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašl xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnaš dlktub .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktāb/ and /xnaša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

* * *

VI.11 Text

1. ktb bra lhmd . He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktb [kt^ʔb] to write
 bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter

2. ktbt bra lhmd . [kt^ʔbt] I wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktbti bra lhmd . [kt^ʔbtɪ] You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktb bra lhmd . [kt^ʔb] He wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktbat bra lhmd . [k^ʔtbət] She wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktbna bra lhmd . [kt^ʔbnā] We wrote a letter to Ahmed.
 ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt^ʔbtu] You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k^otbt]

They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

* * *

VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /x^odm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , x^odm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

* * *

VI.13 Text

šrbna lqhwa .

We drank the coffee.

drbat lwld .

She hit the boy.

glsu vl š:lyat .

They sat on the chairs.

lbt qamiža ždida .

I put on a new shirt.

žbrtu lbnt .

You (p) found the girl.

maxdmš bz:af .

He did not work a lot.

šrb . [šr^ob]

to drink

drb . [dr^ob]

to hit

gls . [gl^os]

to sit, to sit down

lbt . [lb^os]

to wear, to put on

žbṛ [žḅ ^o ṛ]	to find
xdṃ [xḍ ^o ṃ]	to work
bz:ẓf	a lot, much
ma ... ṣ̌	negative particle

* * *

VI.14 Drill 9

lwld žbṛ lmagana dyalu

The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , hna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

* * *

VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq̣ mn lhbṣ .

He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ^oṛṛ^oḅ]

to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq̣ (m) / sṛ:aq̣a

thief

hbṣ (m) / ḥbasaṭ ~ ḥbus

jail

hṛ:bṭ s:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ^oṛṛ^obṭ]

I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:btị s:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ^oṛṛ^obṭị]

You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq̣ . [ḥ^oṛṛ^oḅ]

He helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bat s:r:aq̣ . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bat]	She helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bna s:r:aq̣ . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bṇ]	We helped the thief to run away .
hṛ:btu s:r:aq̣ . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o btu]	You (p) helped the thief to run away.
hṛ:bu s:r:aq̣ . [ḥ ^o rṛ ^o bu]	They helped the thief to run away.

* * *

VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hṛ:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hṛb (I)	to escape
hṛ:b (II)	to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thms: (ṛ → ṛ:), i.e. hṛb I, hṛ:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. ḷ:b 'to play, ḷ:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound).

See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit: dṛb 'to hit', ḥbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and xdm 'to work'.

Note the following derivations from these verbs:

ḍrb	[ḍr ^o b]	to hit
ḍrb	[ḍ ^o rb]	beating
ḥbs	[ḥb ^o s]	to imprison
ḥbs	[ḥ ^o bs]	jail
wzn	[wz ^o n]	to weigh
wzna	[w ^o znə]	weight
xdm	[xd ^o m]	to work
xdma	[x ^o dmə]	work

More examples are here listed:

knz	[kn ^o z]	to treasure
knz	[k ^o nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl ^o d]	to give birth
wld	[w ^o ld]	a boy
rza	[rz ^o q]	to grant (by God)
rza	[r ^o zq]	bounty, compensation

sdq	[sd ^o q]	to be right
sdq	[s ^o dq]	truth
frh	[fr ^o h]	to be happy
frh	[f ^o rh]	joy
nsx	[ns ^o x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n ^o sxa]	a copy
srq	[sr ^o q]	to steal
srqa	[s ^o rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf ^o q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š ^o fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC^oC in a verb

CCC is pronounced C^oCC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C^oCCV in a (derived) noun

* * *

VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʿl lfqih .	I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lma .	She heated the water.
hs:n l:hya .	He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .	They completed the work.

sl:m [s ^ə ll ^ə m]	to greet
sx:n [s ^ə xx ^ə n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n [h ^ə ss ^ə n]	to shave
km:l [k ^ə mm ^ə l]	to finish, to complete
fqih (m) / fuqaha	religious teacher
lma	water
lhya (f) / -t ~ lhi	beard
xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

* * *

VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali . I completed my work.

Substitute:

inta , muḥm:d , faṭma , ḥna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,
huma .

* * *

VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt lenwan flkum:aš

dyali .

nta } ktbti lenwan flkum:aš
nti }

dyalk .

huwa ktb lenwan flkum:aš

dyalu .

hiya ktbat lenwan flkum:aš

dyalha .

hna ktbna lenwan flkum:aš

dyalna .

ntuma ktbtu lenwan flkum:aš

dyalkum .

huma ktbu lenwan flkum:aš

dyalkum .

I wrote the address in my
notebook.

You (s) wrote the address in your
notebook.

He wrote the address in his
notebook.

She wrote the address in her
notebook.

We wrote the address in our
notebook.

You (p) wrote the address in your
notebook.

They wrote the address in their
notebook.

enwan ~ elwan ~ enwan (m)/ address (home)
enanawin

drbt lkib dyali .

drbti lkib dyalk .

drb lkib dyalu .

drbat lkib dyalha .

drbna lkib dyalna .

drbtu lkib dyalkum .

I hit my dog.

You (s) hit your dog.

He hit his dog.

She hit her dog.

We hit our dog.

You (p) hit your dog.

ḍr̥bu lk̥l̥b dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

gl̥st h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

I sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sti h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥s h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

He sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sat h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

She sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sna h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

We sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥stu h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥su h̥na š̥i n̥ṣ: s̥aʕa .

They sat here for about half an hour.

h̥na

here

ž̥br̥t l̥magana h̥na .

I found the watch here.

ž̥br̥ti l̥magana h̥na .

You (s) found the watch here.

ž̥br̥ l̥magana h̥na .

He found the watch here.

ž̥br̥at l̥magana h̥na .

She found the watch here.

ž̥br̥na l̥magana h̥na .

We found the watch here.

ž̥br̥tu l̥magana h̥na .

You (p) found the watch here.

ž̥br̥u l̥magana h̥na .

They found the watch here.

xdmt tm:a ʕamayn .

I worked there for two years.

xdmti tm:a ʕamayn .

You (s) worked there for two years.

xdm tm:a ʕamayn .

He worked there for two years.

xdmat tm:a ʕamayn .

She worked there for two years.

xdma tm:a ʕamayn .

We worked there for two years.

xdmtu tm:a ʕamayn .

You (p) worked there for two years.

xdmu tm:a ʕamayn .

They worked there for two years.

tm:a

there

hḍrt mʕ lwld .

I talked with the boy.

hḍrti mʕ lwld .

You (s) talked with the boy.

hḍr mʕ lwld .

He talked with the boy.

hḍrat mʕ lwld .

She talked with the boy.

hḍrna mʕ lwld .

We talked with the boy.

hḍrtu mʕ lwlad .

You (p) talked with the boys.

hḍru mʕ lwld .

They talked with the boy.

hḍr

to talk

mʕa ~ mʕ

with

šrbt bz:af dlqḥwa .

I drank a lot of coffee.

šrbti bz:af dlqḥwa .

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

šrb bz:af dlqḥwa .

He drank a lot of coffee.

šrbat bz:af dlqḥwa .

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrhma bz:af dlqhwa .

We drank a lot of coffee.

šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa .

You (p) drank a lot of coffee.

šrbu bz:af dlqhwa .

They drank a lot of coffee.

* * *

VI. 20 Drill 11

(1) bl:γt slank lhmd .

I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.:
'I caused your greetings to reach
Ahmed!')

bl:γ (II)

to make something reach, cause to
reach, deliver something

(2) ws:ḷt lbnt llṃdṛaša .

I took the girl to school.

ws:ḷ (II)

to connect, to see that someone or
something gets to...

(3) ‹l:ṃt lwld lq̣raya .

I taught the boy how to read.

‹l:ṃ (II)

to teach

lq̣raya

studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the examples above.

lbnt , hwa , hna , γ:žal , nta , hma , ntuma , nti .

* * *

VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz ^o n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzai !	[w ^o zn:i]	Weigh! (to fs)
wzau !	[w ^o zn:u]	Weigh! (to p)
cl:m !	[c ^o ll ^o m]	Teach! (to ms)
cl:mi !	[c ^o ll ^o mi]	Teach! (to fs)
cl:mu !	[c ^o ll ^o mu]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt ^o b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[k ^o tb:i]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[k ^o tb:u]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s ^o ll ^o m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s ^o ll ^o mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mu !	[s ^o ll ^o mu]	Greet! (to p)

* * *

VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅	(ms)	(-∅ means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)	
-u	(p)	

* * *

VI.23 Drill 12

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:mu ʿl lfqih ! | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna ! | Sit down here! (to fs) |
| (4) ktb bṛa lhmd ! | Write a letter to Ahmed! |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

* * *

VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) makbtatš lbṛa lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglstš hna. (ḥna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš ʿl:wld (ḥna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt llmqṛasa (ntuma , huma)

*** **

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana đr̄bt lk̄lb dyali . (lw̄ld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maḡiṣa . (ḡna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbḡawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta žbḡti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḡna šḡbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lqamiža dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdmtu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti hḡḡti m̄ lfqih . (ḡna , hiya)

* * *

VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:ḡna slamk l̄li (ana , hiya)
2. ʿlm:na lbnt lqraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wḡ:lt d:ri lḡ:ar (ḡna , ntuma)

* * *

VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imn (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqr mc lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi bra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qrb lkib (you f, you p)

* * *

VII.4 Text

r:aʒl šrb lhlib wlbnt šrbat
lqhwa .

The man drank the milk and the
girl drank the coffee.

lwld qrb lkib wlbnt drbat
lkura .

The boy hit the dog and the girl
hit the ball.

hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira wiša
glSAT əl š:lya š:riya .

Ahmed sat in the big chair and
Aisha sat in the small chair.

lwld lbs lhwayž ž:dad wlbnt
lbsat lhwayž lbalyin .

The boy wore (put on) the new clothes
and the girl wore (put on) the old
clothes.

huwa rfd š:nduq lkbir whiya
rfdat š:nduq š:riy .

He picked up the big box and she
picked up the small box.

r:aʒl žbr lmagana dyalu fuq
t:bla wlmra žbrat lmagana
dyaLha tət t:bla .

The man found his watch on the
table and the woman found her watch
under the table.

šrb rir ši šwy:a dihlīb .

He drank just a little bit of milk

lḥlib	milk
klb / klab [k ^ə lb]	dog
kuṛa / -t ~ kwarī	ball
ḥwayḥ (mp)	clothes
rfd [rf ^ə d]	to pick up, to carry
ʔir	except, but = only
šwy:a	little

* * *

VII.5 Text

<u>ktb</u> hra lḥmd .	<u>He wrote</u> a letter to Ahmed.
<u>ʔl:m</u> wldu lqṛaya .	<u>He taught</u> his son how to read.
<u>ṣawb</u> t:umabil dyalu .	<u>He fixed</u> his car.
<u>arsl</u> ¹ lmalik lwazir dyalu ltanaḥa .	The king <u>sent</u> his minister to Tangier.
<u>tʔl:m</u> d:rṣ dyalu .	<u>He learned</u> his lesson.
<u>tfahm</u> m ^ə a lfqih .	<u>He reached an agreement</u> with the teacher.
<u>tḥrq</u> t:aḏin . ~ <u>t:hṛq</u> t:aḏin .	The stew was <u>burned</u> .
<u>htarm</u> lfqih .	<u>He respected</u> the teacher.
<u>ḥmar</u> .	<u>He became red</u> , he blushed.
<u>stam</u> lbšklita dyali .	<u>He used</u> my bicycle.

¹ arsl 'to send': Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.

ḍrs - ḍrus	lesson
bšklita (f) / -t	bicycle

* * *

VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

<u>Structure</u>				<u>Derivation</u>
R ₁ R ₂ :R ₃	◁l:m	II	to teach	(Radical ₂ is doubled)
R ₁ aR ₂ R ₃	ṣawb	III	to fix	(-a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂)
aR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	arsl	IV (rare)	to send	(a- prefix)
tR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	t◁l:m	V	to learn	(t- prefix and R ₂ is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
tR ₁ aR ₂ R ₃	tfahm	VI	to reach an agreement	(t- prefix and -a- infix between R ₁ and R ₂ ; or t- prefix to Form III)
tR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	thrq [t ^h hr ^h q]	VII ¹	to be burnt	(t- prefix)
R ₁ -ta-R ₂ R ₃	htarm	VIII	to respect	(-ta- infix between R ₁ and R ₂)
R ₁ R ₂ aR ₃	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red	(-a- infix between R ₂ and R ₃)
stR ₁ R ₂ R ₃	st◁ml [st ^h ◁m ^h l]	X	to use	(st- prefix)

¹ some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms; however, in most cases:

Form II	:	to make, or cause to be
Form III	:	to make or cause to be
Form IV	:	to cause to be or do
Form V	:	to be, to become
Form VI	:	to do something mutually
Form VII	:	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII	:	reflexive of Form I
Form IX	:	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X	:	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarh flbiru dyali .	Yesterday I worked in my office.
km:lt kul: ši .	I finished everything.
ṣawbt kul: ši mzyan .	I did everything well.
t:1:mt bz:af dlmasa'il	I learned a lot of things from
mn had lxdma .	this work.
tfahmt mca lfqih .	I reached an agreement with the
	teacher.
huwa ḥṭarm r:a'yy dyali .	He respected my opinion.
ana stwmlt duk lkutub dyalu .	I used his books.
thrgat d:a'ṛ dyalhum .	Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat	office
kul: ši	everything, everybody
ms'ala (f) / masa'il	problem, matter, issue
r:a'yy (m) / 'ara'	opinion

* * *

VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. r:a'ṛ mašrbš lqhwa dyalu (nta , hmma)
3. lwld ḡrb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as gisu 'l ši:lyat lkbar (huwa , nta)
5. hna malbsnaš lḡwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , ana)
7. mažbṛtš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. leyalat hḡru bz:af (hna , faṭma)

* * *

VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ʿl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu d:uṛus dyalkum ?
3. waš ʿl:mat widha lqṛaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ḥs:nti l:ḥya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhum ?

* * *

VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. maḡawbatš t:umibil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ḥṭarṃ lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. steml t:umibil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matʿl:mš d:ṛs dyalu (hiya , ḥna)

* * *

VII.11 Drill 7

gls fq:aṛ dyalu ši saʿtayn , wdṛs d:ṛs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu
flʿšy:a wḥs:n l:ḥya dyalu wlbs ḥwayžu wsl:m ʿlḥmd wazl (descend)
llgazaž wṣawb t:umibil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , ḥna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

* * *

VII.12 Text

- | | |
|---|---|
| (1) waš xdm̄ti lyum ?
y:ih , xdm̄t bz:af . | Did you work today?
Yes, I worked a lot. |
| (2) waš h̄dr̄at m̄ak ?
la , mah̄dr̄atš m̄ay . | Did she talk to you?
No, she did not talk to me. |
| (3) waš t̄l:mtu had š:i ?
la , m̄zal .

m̄zal | Did you (p) learn this thing?
No, not yet.

not yet |
| (4) m̄zal m̄tkl:m̄tiš m̄ra h̄md ?
iwa, šafi daba . tkl:mt
m̄rah had š:bah̄ .
iwa
šafi
daba | Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?
Well, it is all right now, I talked
with him this morning.
well
all right, enough, finished
now |
| (5) šrb̄ti atay dyalk ? | Did you drink your tea? |
| (6) šafi
atay | all right, enough, finished
tea |

* * *

VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

- (1) ʿndi z̄rb̄iy:a h̄m̄ra balya šwy:a
ʿndk bz:af dlh̄wayž
ʿndu š̄i z̄rabi m̄zyanin
ʿndha bz:af dt:šawr̄

ʿndha ʔir šī šwy:a dz:it
 ʿndkum baky:a kbira
 ʿndhum baky:a kbira
 maktbš d:rs dyalu
 mašbatš lḥlib dyalha
 matkl:maš mʿa lfqih
 masl:muš ʿla faḥima

(2) waš had š:i dyalk ?

waš had lktab dyalu ?

waš had lmagana dyalha ?

waš had lmuša dyalk ?

(3) waš nta mriḍ ?

waš nta ʿy:an ?

y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a

waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?

la , mamšyulašay .

(4) tḥḥgat d:ar dyalhum

stemna t:umibil ž:dida

mastemlnaš t:umibil ž:dida

tkl:mi mʿa hmd .

wznu maḥiša fs:uq .

žbma lmagana dyalha .

maxdmatš lbarḥ

VII.14 Text

ktbli bra ! [kt ^o bl:]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra ! [k ^o tbiħ ^h]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra ! [k ^o tbiħ ^h] ~ (ktbiħ ^h)	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra ! [k ^o tbulhum]	Write (p) them a letter!

ɣsl:i lkas ! (< ɣs ^o ll ⁱ lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
ɣslili lkas !	Wash (fs) the glass for me!
ɣslulna lkisan !	Wash (p) the glasses for us!

ṣawbli t:umibil !	Fix (ms) the car for me!
ħtarmu !	Respect (ms) him!
ħtarmih !	Respect (fs) him!
ħtarmuh !	Respect (p) him!

ɔ:l:mi !	Teach (ms) me!
ɔ:l:mini !	Teach (fs) me!
ɔ:l:muna !	Teach (p) us!
ɣsl [ɣs ^o l] ~ ɣsl	to wash
kas (m) / kisan	glass
l-	to, for

* * *

VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs (and the preposition mn 'of, from'):

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition
l- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

* * *

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (m'a)	to work (with)

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mʿa)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
žbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hḥb (m)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʾsl ~ ʾsl	to wash

Form II :

bl.ʾ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws:l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl:m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl:m	to teach
sx:n	to warm, to heat
hs:n	to shave
km:l	to finish

Form III :

sawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

tʿl:m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʕa)

to reach mutual understanding (with)

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq

to burn

Form VIII :

htarm

to respect

Form IX :

hmar

to become red

Form X :

staml

to use

* * *

VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

11. to ms Fix the new car!
12. to p Finish your work!
13. to ms Respect the girl!
14. to fs Use my new car!

* * *

VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
2. ʿli - ḥḍr mʿ - lfqih
3. n:as - šṛb - atay
4. lɣalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
5. ř:ažl - ḥs:n - l:ḥya
6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

* * *

VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
řbein	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

sb ^e in	70
tmanin	80
ts ^e in	90
my:a	100

wahd u ^e šrin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wtlatin	33
ʃba wmsin	54
xmsa wsbein	75
st:a wtmanin	86
sb ^e a wst:in	67
tmanya wmsin	58
ts ^e ud urbein	49
sb ^e a wtsein	67
ts ^e a wʃbein	49
ts ^e ud utsein	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and": w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ tain "two"

my:a wʃba w ^e šrin	124
my:a wsba wst:in	167
my:a wmsa wtlatin	135
my:a wʃuž	102
mitayn	200
tlt my:a	300
ʃb ^e my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600

sḅe my:a	700
tmm my:a	800
tṣe my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn uṣbea	207
tlt my:a wtṃṇtạeš	318
xms my:a wtlata wṭe'in	593
alf uṭe my:a wtlata wṣbe'in	1973
alfayn	2000
tlt alaf	3000
ṛḅe alaf	4000
sḅe alaf	7000
tṣe alaf	9000
eṣ̌e alaf	10000
milyun / mlayn	1,000,000
milyunayn ~ žuž mlayn	2,000,000
bilyun	billion

* * *

VII. 20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sḅea wṛḅe'in , my:a wtnayn , ṛḅea wṣbe'in , alf utlt my:a
 wṣbea , xms my:a wžuž , sḅe my:a wṭe'in , xms my:a wtlata wtṃṇin ,
 alf uṭe my:a utṃaya wtlatin , ṭe'a wxmsin , sḅea wtlatin.

* * *

VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,
370,345,678,123; 678.

* * *

VII.22 Grammatical Note

Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/
after a consonant and /h/
after a vowel.

ktbt ḡ:rs - ktbtu
ktbna ḡ:rs - ktbnah

maktbtē ḡ:rs - maktbtuḡ
maktbnaḡ ḡ:rs - maktbnaḡḡ

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.
/bi/ 'with', /ma/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /maḡa/ 'behind,
after', /waḡa/ 'after, behind', /ḡda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ḡa/ 'there is, are'.

Examples

mḡah	'with him'	mḡaha	'with her'
ḡdah	'at his place'	ḡdaha	'at her place'
ḡah	'here he is'	ḡaha	'here she is'

*** **

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdm̄ti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat d:řs dyalha ?
3. waš šřbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbr̄u lmagana dyal ħmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš řawbti ř:umibil dyali ?
7. waš rfd ř:nřuq ?
8. waš lbsti lřwayř ž:dad dyalk ?
9. waš řslat lkas ?
10. waš stw̄mti lbškliřa lřmřa ?

* * *

VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:l̄ti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:l̄tha .

la , makm:l̄thaš .

1. waš šřbat lqhwa ?
2. waš žbr̄ti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd ř:nřuq ?

4. waš ʔsl lkas ?
5. waš sl:ma ʔl:fqih ?
6. waš ʔswb ʔ:umibil ?
7. waš stɛml lbškliʔa lxqra ?
8. waš tfahmat mɛa hmd ?
9. waš tɛl:nti ɔ:ʔs ?
10. waš ʔs:nti l:hya ?

* * *

VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

šhal fs:ara ?

lwħda wʔbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

* * *

VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

* * *

VIII.5 Text

(1) baʿ t:umbiḷ dyalu .	He sold his car.
ḡab lžarida .	He brought the newspaper.
kan hna lyum .	He was here today.
zar̄ fas lʷusbuʿ lm̄adi .	He visited Fez last week.
xaf mn lklb .	He was afraid of the dog.

žarida (f) / žaraʿid	newspaper
baʿ (i) ¹	to sell
ḡab (i)	to bring
kan (u)	to be
zar̄ (u)	to visit
xaf (a)	to fear

(2) žib lžarida !	Bring (ms) the newspaper!
zar̄ fas !	Visit (ms) Fez!
xaf mn l:ah !	Have (ms) the fear of God!
l:ah	God

* * *

VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

baʿ (i), zar̄ (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between baʿ and ktb is that baʿ has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

¹ See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. *baʕ* (i), *ʕaʕ* (u), *xaf* (a) . This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs (Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/*baʕ*/(i),/*kan*/(u), and/*xaf*/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u><i>baʕ</i> (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u><i>kan</i> (u) 'to be'</u>	<u><i>xaf</i> (a) 'to be afraid'</u>
I	<i>bet</i>	<i>kunt</i>	<i>xft</i>
you (s)	<i>beti</i>	<i>kunti</i>	<i>xfti</i>
he	<i>baʕ</i>	<i>kan</i>	<i>xaf</i>
she	<i>baʕt</i>	<i>kant</i>	<i>xaft</i>
we	<i>baʕna</i>	<i>kan:a</i>	<i>xfna</i>
you (p)	<i>betu</i>	<i>kuntu</i>	<i>xftu</i>
they	<i>baʕu</i>	<i>kanu</i>	<i>xafu</i>

Imperative

ms	<i>biʕ</i>	<i>kun</i>	<i>xaf</i>
fs	<i>biri</i>	<i>kuni</i>	<i>xafi</i>
p	<i>bicu</i>	<i>kunu</i>	<i>xafu</i>

VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ʔ:aʒl , fs:uq)
baʕ (i)	to sell	(lmʔa , lqmq , lbarq)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:rari , mn hna)
ʔaʔ (i)	to fly	(buwa , wʕafi)
ʕam (u)	to swim	(lwid , lbarh)
ʕaf (u)	to see	(ana , mlqm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
laq (u)	to throw away	(qna , lqmayʒ)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , mn lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ʔ:aʒl , atay)

* * *

VIII.8 Text

- (1) ʕta lktab llwld . He gave the book to the boy.
bda lxdma dyalu lyum . He began his work today.
xda d:wa . He took the medicine.

ʕta (i)	to give
bda (a)	to begin
xda (←u)	to take
dwa (m) / -yat ~ ʔadwiya	medicine

(2) $\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{i}$ lktab lhmd !	Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!
bda lxdma !	Begin (ms) the work!
xud atay !	Take (ms) the tea!

* * *

VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), $\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{a}$ (i) and xda (\leftarrow u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (\leftarrow u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{a}$ (i) 'to give'	<u>xda (\leftarrowu) 'to take'</u>
I	bdiit	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{iit}$	xdiit
you (s)	bdiiti	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{iiti}$	xdiiti
he	bda	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{a}$	xda
she	bdat	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{at}$	xdat
we	bdina	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{ina}$	xdina
you (p)	bditu	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{itu}$	xditu
they	bdaw	$\epsilon\dot{\text{t}}\text{aw}$	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	ʿti	xud
fs	bday	ʿtiy	xudi
p	bdaw	ʿtiw	xudu

* * *

VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lʔ:af)	-	huwa
qra (a)	'to read'	-	(lbra)	-	ana
kla (←u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:aha)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lgaʔ:u)	-	ʔ:aʒl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

* * *

VIII.11 Text

nša llmdrasa fs:bah bkri .

He went to school early in the morning.

nsat lxnša dyalha flxizana .

She forgot her sack in the library.

hdina magana lhmd .

We presented Ahmed with a watch.

faq ft:sa ds:bah .

He woke up at 9 a.m.

ʔab camayn fbariz .

He was (absent) in Paris for two years.

nad wnsa .

He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nsa (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
faq (i)	to wake up
ɣab (i)	to be absent
nađ (u)	to get up

* * *

VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf mn lklb . (ana , hna)
2. faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. ʿaš fr:baṭ ʿameyn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf hmd fs:inima . (hiya , huma)
5. qam atay bn:ʿnac . (nti , ana)
6. ɣab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
7. žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. nađ wžab tf:aḥa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. bac ṭ:umbil daylu lmuhm:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:ʿca dš:baḥ . (huma,, ntuma)

* * *

VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

* * *

VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. eṭa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fṛ:bat sam . (ḥna , huma)
6. qṛa lktab lbarḥ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lxubz m'a z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. m'a lldḡasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fḡ:aṛ . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

* * *

VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muḥm:d m'a lldḡasa fṛ:baḥ bkri , wfaṭma m'sat ls:uḡ wba't maṭi'sa .
2. nsina lktub dyalna 'nd muḥm:d .
3. klaw lksksu 'ndi lbarḥ .
4. naḡ w'm'a ls:uḡ .
5. fḡti bkri w'm'iti lldḡasa .
6. xwina lma flyuṛ:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:aṛ !
9. waš xditi d:wa dyalk ?
10. baru maṭi'sa fs:uḡ lbarḥ .

* * *

VIII.16 Text

(1) fy:q wldu bkri .	He woke his son up early.
xl:a t:umabil dyalu hda	He left his car by the movie
s:inima .	theater.
yn:a ibarh fl:il .	He sang last night.
wr:a lktab lr:ažl .	He showed the book to the man.
fy:q	to wake (someone) up
xl:a	to let, to leave
yn:a	to sing
wr:a	to show

(2) xl:i t:umabil hma !	Leave the car here!
fy:q lwld !	Wake the boy up!
yn:i !	Sing! (ms)
wr:i lktab lhmd !	Show the book to Ahmed!

* * *

VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

<u>Form I</u> (medial weak)	<u>Form II</u> (medial weak)
xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	xw:f 'to frighten'
zal (u) 'to be eliminated'	zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'

ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ṭy:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
yab (i) 'to be absent'	yy:b 'to cause to be absent'
ʿaš (i) 'to live'	ʿy:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

1. d:r:i xaf mm lk1b . lk1b xw:f d:r:i .
2. lbnt naqt bkri . lmra nw:dat lbnt .
3. řařl řař hna řamayn . n:as řy:řu ř:ařl řndhum řamayn .
4. x1:a ř:umabil dyalu řda laġar .
5. wr:a ř:ař dyalu lbnt .
6. řn:at bz:af lbarř fl:il .

* * *

VIII.19 Text

řřm lktab llaraby:a .

He translated the book into Arabic.

řř ř:bla .

He moved the table.

řřm [řřm]

to translate

řř [řř]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

llaraby:a (f)

Arabic language

* * *

VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

1. řřm 'to translate' and řř 'to move' are quadriliteral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
2. They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>ṭr̥ẓm</u>	'to translate'
I	ṭr̥ẓmt	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mt]
you (s)	ṭr̥ẓmti	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mti]
he	ṭr̥ẓm	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə m]
she	ṭr̥ẓmat	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mat]
we	ṭr̥ẓma	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə ma]
you (p)	ṭr̥ẓmtu	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mtu]
they	ṭr̥ẓmu	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mu]

Imperative

ms	ṭr̥ẓm	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə m]
fs	ṭr̥ẓmi	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mi]
p	ṭr̥ẓmu	[t̥ ^ə r̥ẓ ^ə mu]

3. Other quadrilateral stems are:

frg	[f ^ə r̥g ^ə]	to explode, to blast
z1z1	[z ^ə 1z ^ə 1]	to shake
tmtm	[t ^ə mt ^ə m]	to stutter

Such verbs as z1z1 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

* * *

VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
ḥš: r:biç .	He mowed the grass.
ḥb: tmt .	He loved the girl.
žr: lbšklīṭa .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ža m fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd:	[s ^ə dd]	to close
ḥš:	[ḥ ^ə šš]	to mow
r:biç (m)		grass
ḥb:	[ḥ ^ə bb]	to love
žr:	[ž ^ə rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i)	[d ^ə ddə]	to take along
ža (i)		to come

* * *

VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' ḥš: 'to mow', ḥb:, 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R₂) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: (u-) in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ((-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>šd:</u> 'to grab'	<u>dq: (-u-)</u> 'to knock'
I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the ʔta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19A appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ža</u> 'to come'	<u>d:a</u> 'to take along'
I	žit	d:it
you (s)	žiti	d:iti
he	ža	d:a
she	žat	d:at

we	žina	d:ina
you (p)	žitu	d:itu
they	žaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aži	d:i
fs	ažiy	d:iy
p	ažiw	d:iw

* * *

VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. ṭṛžm lḅra lḷcaṛaby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. fefe ṭ:ḅla bz:af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyał ɟaṛu . (huma , ntuma)
4. ḥš: ṭ:bie f̣ṣ:baḥ bkri . (lṃra , nta)
5. ḥb: lbnt bz:af . (nta , ana)
6. žṭ: lbškliṭa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lq̣ṃḥ ls:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mn fas lyum . (ana , ḥna)

* * *

VIII. 24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrġ	to go out;	xruġ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sxn	to be warm;	sxun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aši (ms), ašiy (fs) ašiw (p).

- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

ara (ms) , ari (fs) , araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:aṛ !
3. ažiw bkri ṛd:a !
4. ažiyy !
5. aṛa lktab !
6. šift lbrā lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

*** **

UNIT NINE

IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb ḍ:ṛs dyalu (ana)
3. šṛb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb ṭ:umabil dyalu (ḥna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faḡ bkri lyum (nta)
7. ‹aš fṛ:baṭ ‹amayna (ntuma)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa ḍš:baḡ (hiya)
10. naḡ wžab t:f:ahā lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qṛa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fḍ:ar (huma)
15. hda magana libnt (nta)

* * *

IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stamlti lbškliṭa lḥmṛa ? la , mastamlthaš .

1. waš ʔslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lḥwayž ž:daḍ dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š:nduq ?
4. waš sl:mu ʔl lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat mʔa ḥmd ?
6. waš šawb ʔ:umibil ?
7. waš šufti ḥmd lyum ?
8. waš baʔu ʔ:umibil dyalhum ?
9. waš žibti lžarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

* * *

IX. 3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʔʔa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qʔa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lksksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgaʔ:u dyalk (p)
8. mša llnjrasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

* * *

IX. 4 Text

kayktb l'wan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mzyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kayns bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kayl:m wldu lqraya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kaydr:s daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kay'awn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kay'awn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayhtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kaythrq daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayhmar .	It <u>turns red</u> .
kayhmar .	It <u>is turning red</u> .
kaystaml t:umbil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.

n's [n ^o 's]	to sleep, to go to sleep
lqraya	reading,
qr:a	to teach
inglizy:a ~ ingliza	English language
nglizi	English (man) Nisba
br:a	outside
dima	always

* * *

IX. 5 Grammatical Notes

1. The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms]. Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
2. Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ktb 'to write'</u>	
I	kanktb	[kan ^o kt ^o b]
you (ms)	katktb	[kat ^o kt ^o b]
you (fs)	katktbi	[kat ^o k ^o tbi]
he	kayktb	[kay ^o kt ^o b]
she	katktb	[kat ^o kt ^o b]
we	kanktbu	[kan ^o k ^o tbu]
you (p)	katktbu	[kat ^o k ^o tbu]
they	kayktbu	[kay ^o k ^o tbu]

3. All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A .

4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form
- /lmaʔrib/ 'Morocco', /maʔribi/ (m) ''Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʔribi (ms), maʔriby:a (fs), maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at
(fp)

* * *

IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb žuž bʔawat fs:imana (ana , nti)
2. katnes dima bkri . (ntuma , ʔna)
3. leyalat kaytkl:mu dima bz:af (nta , huwa)
4. lwld kayʔawn ʔ:ažl flxdma dyalu . (ana , huma)
5. kayt:l:m inglizy:a flmʔrasa (hiya , ana)
6. kayʔtaʔmu ʔ:ažl bz:af . (nti , ʔna)
7. kayrfd ʔ:nʔuq (nta , hiya)
8. kayakul mʔyan . (nta , ʔna)
9. kaysteml ʔ:umbil dyalu (huma , ana)
10. kathqʔ mʔa lfqih (nta , nti)

* * *

IX. 7 Text

kaybič z:itun fs:uq .	He sells olives in the market.
kayžib wldu mm lmdrasa kul: nhar .	He brings his son from school everyday.
dima kayzur fas fš:if .	He always visits Fez in summer.
kayraf mm lkiab bz:af .-	He fears dogs a lot.
kayti lhlwa lbntu .	He gives candy to his daughter.
kaybda lxdma bkri .	He begins his work early.
kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul: čšy:a .	He takes his medicine every evening.
kayfy:q wldu kul: šbah .	He wakes his son every morning.
kaykli t:umubil dyalu hda lmhkama.	He leaves his car by the court.
kayt:žm lbra lr:aži .	He is translating the letter for the man.
kayhb: lbnt bz:af .	He loves the girl very much.
kayd:i lyda dyalu mrah dima .	He always takes his lunch along with him.
kayži fs:bah bkri .	He comes early in the morning.
š:if	summer
š:tw	winter
r:bič	spring
lxrif	autumn
mhkama (f) / -t	court of law
lyda (m) / -wat	lunch

IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>baʿ (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>
I	kanbiʿ	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbiʿ	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbiʿi	katxafi	katkumi
he	kaybiʿ	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbiʿ	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbiʿu	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbiʿu	katxafu	katkunu
they	kaybiʿu	kayxafu	kaykunu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin', ʿja 'to give' and xda (←u) 'to take' in the imperfect:
(See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʿja (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (u) 'to take'</u>
I	kanbda	kanʿti	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	katʿti	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	katʿtiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kayʿti	kayaxud
she	katbda	katʿti	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kanɕtiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	katɕtiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kayɕtiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the frequentative particle /ka-/

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /ṭṭṣm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX 5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /hb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u-) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandūq:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq: (> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> kac:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandūq:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

* * *

IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi^o lqam^o fs:uq . (huma , hna)
2. katžib lktab dyaJha llmđrasa . (ana , huwa)
3. katqur^o hmd nhar lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katraf^o ma lklb dyaJha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaymađ bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bu:na^o . (hiya , ana)
7. kay^ofi lktab llwld. (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayzwi lma flkas. (hiya , nti)
10. kayqra lžarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

* * *

IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kayṭṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dyał qaru ?
3. waš kathš:i ṛ:bi: fš:baḥ bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqmḥ ls:uq ?
6. waš kayži wndkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy ṭ:umabil dyalk ḥda lmḥkama ?

* * *

IX.11 Text

yadi yktb bṛa lhmd .	He will write a letter to Ahmed.
yadi ymši llmḍrasa .	He will go to school.
yadi yxl:i ṭ:umabil dyalu hma .	He will leave his car here.
waš yadi tstḥml had š:i ?	Are you going to use this thing?
yadya tži yd:a .	She will come tomorrow.
yadyin ymšiw lfas .	They (m) will go to Fez.
yadyat ymšiw lfas .	They (f) will go to Fez.
waš yadi tktb lbṛa lyum ?	Are you going to write the letter today?
la , mayadiā nktb lbṛa lyum .	No, I am not going to write the letter today.

yadi (ms), yadya (fs)

yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp)

auxiliary used before imperfect form without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will"

* * *

IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

* * *

IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb d:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana llbnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu ʿla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiʿ ʿ:umbil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:sha mn d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbeb dyal d:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmq ls:uq ?
9. waš yadi yʿrzm lbra llʿaraby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mn lklb dyalhum ?

* * *

IX.14 Text

matktbš lbra daba !

Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)

matglsiš hma !

Don't sit here! (to f.s.)

matmšiwš lyum !

Don't go today! (to p)

matfiqš bkri !

Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)

matkl:msš !

Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)

matktbihaš !

Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

* * *

IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... ʕ/, e.g.

ktb 'to write' katktb 'you are writing'

ktb ! 'write!' (m.s.) matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

* * *

IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

*** *** ***

UNIT TEN

X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. ktb bra lbarḥ . | He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana) |
| 2. qra lʿaraby: a flqahiḥa . | He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta) |
| 3. mša llma-yrib lʿam lmadi . | He went to Morocco last year. (hiya) |
| 4. kla lksksu f:as . | He ate couscous in Féz. (ḥna) |
| 5. xaf mn lbulis . | He was afraid of the police. (huma) |
| 6. dar lmšta fž:ib . | He put the comb in his pocket. (nti) |
| 7. šaf lmra fs:uq . | He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma) |
| 8. ḥl: lḥanut bkri . | He opened the shop early. (hiya) |
| 9. ža lbarḥ fl:il . | He came last night. (huma) |
| 10. d:a ř:adyu lbarḥ . | He took the radio yesterday. (nta) |
| 11. bd:l ḥwayžu fš:bah . | He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti) |
| 12. wr:a lbra llmuʿl:im . | He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana) |
| 13. žawb r:isala . | He answered the letter. (nta) |
| 14. tkl:m ma lbnt . | He talked with the girl. (huma) |
| 15. tfařq ma si ḥmd . | He left Mr. Ahmed. (ḥna) |
| 16. tḥřq lbarḥ . | It (n) was burned yesterday. (lktab) |
| 17. ʿtařf ʿla si ḥmd . | He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana) |
| 18. ḥmar bš:mš . | He turned red from the sun. (lbnt) |
| 19. stʿml lmagana ž:dida . | He used the new watch. (d:r:i) |
| 20. tḥřm lbra lbarḥ . | He translated the letter yesterday. (nta) |

X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1
(ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lhmd ! ktbi d:rs dyalk ! ktbu lenwan !

* * *

X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. radi yhdr mca si hmd rd:a . He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)
2. radi ybda daba . He will begin now. (hna)
3. radi yti lktab llmu:l:im . He will give the book to the teacher.
(ana)
4. radi yaxud d:wa . He will take the medicine. (ntuma)
5. radi yxaf ml:kib . (< m klib) He will be scared of the dog. (hiya)
6. radi yis hna . He is going to live here. (ana)
7. radi yzib lktab dya . He will bring the book quickly. (tuma)
8. radi yhz: lbaky:a mm fuq t:bla . He will take the package off the
table. (lbnt)
9. radi yzi daba . He will come now. (l'yalat)
10. radi yd:i had š:i . He will take that thing. (d:rari)
11. radi yfy:q lwld . He will wake the boy up. (lmra)
12. radi ymš:i lbnt . He will take the girl for a walk.
(ana)
13. radi yraqb lmt:l:ma . He will punish the maid. (nti)
14. radi yt'l:m l'araby:a . He will learn Arabic. (nta)
15. radi ytfahm mca si hmd . He will reach an agreement with Ahmed.
(ntuma)
16. radi ytktb rd:a . It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra)

17. γ adi yntadr lbnt hna . He will wait for the girl here. (ana)
18. γ adi yqra^c mm daba ši γ amayn . He will be bald in about two years. (nta)
19. γ adi ystxbr mm lbulis . He will inquire at the police station. (huma)
- (> ml:bulis)
20. γ adi yf^cfc t:bla . He will move the table. (ntuma)

* * *

X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. h $\dot{\gamma}$ r, h $\dot{\gamma}$ ri, h $\dot{\gamma}$ ru - math $\dot{\gamma}$ rš, math $\dot{\gamma}$ riš, math $\dot{\gamma}$ ruš - h $\dot{\gamma}$ r m γ a si hmd , math $\dot{\gamma}$ rš m γ a si hmd ... etc.

* * *

X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

1. fuqaš b $\dot{\gamma}$ ti t:umibil dyalk ? When did you sell your car? (ntuma)
2. b $\dot{\gamma}$ t t:umibil dyali wl:bar $\dot{\gamma}$. I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)
3. na $\dot{\gamma}$ d $\dot{\gamma}$ ya w $\dot{\gamma}$ ša llm $\dot{\gamma}$ raša . He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)
4. fayn šriti had lžarida ? Where did you buy this paper? (ntuma)
5. šrit $\dot{\gamma}$ mm γ nd mul lžara'id , hadak I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna)
- l:i fraš šari $\dot{\gamma}$ muhm:d l γ amis .
6. fayn xl:iti t:umibil dyalk ? Where did you leave your car? (huma)
7. xl:itha fur lmkama . I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)
8. lhwant kul:h $\dot{\gamma}$ m kayš $\dot{\gamma}$:u fs:t:a . All shops close at 6:00. (laswa $\dot{\gamma}$)

lmtɛl:mə r̥ʒ:ʕat d:wa	The maid returned (gave back) the
llf̥r̥masyan .	medicine to the druggist. (ana)
s:y:da ʕaqbat lmtɛl:mə .	The lady punished the maid. (r̥:aʒl)
tr̥ʒmt lb̥ra m̥m lfr̥ansy:a	I translated the letter from
llʕaraby:a .	French into Arabic. (nti)
šrina atay ws:uk:ar̥ m̥n:ʕnac	We bought tea, sugar and mint
had s:bah̥ .	this morning. (huma)
m̥šit llm̥dr̥asa maši ls:uq̥ .	I went to school, not to the market.
dima kayx̥dm̥ fs:bah̥ bkri .	They always work early in the morning.
kayq̥ra lž̥arida kul: šbah̥ .	He reads the paper every morning.
kaytsn:a lkar̥ .	He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)
kayst̥m̥l lb̥škliṭa .	He is using the bicycle. (nti)
kayd:i lh̥wayž̥ ls:b:ana .	He takes the clothes to the
	washerwoman. (lm̥ra)
katbiɛ d:wa .	She sells medicine. (lf̥r̥masyan)

* * *

New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

lqahira	Cairo
lksksu	couscous
lbulis	police
m̥šta (f) / m̥šaṭi	comb
žib (m) / žyub	pocket
m̥ra (f) / ʕyalat	woman
h̥l:	to open
hanut (m) / h̥want	shop
r̥adyu (m) / r̥adyuwat	radio
h̥wayž̥ (mp)	clothes, things
m̥ɛl:im (m) / -in	teacher

mu:l:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ʕtarf (ʕl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
ʕaš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
ʕaqb	to punish
mtʕl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtʕl:mə (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	Mr.
nʕaɖr	to wait for
qraʕ	to become bald
staxbr [stʕxbʕr]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mula (m) / mwalin	owner
mul (m)	occurs before the definite article
e.g., mul lhamut	shopowner
mulana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
ras (m)	head
šariʕ (m) / šawariʕ	avenue
mur (before definite article)	behind
muṛa (elsewhere)	behind
rʕ:ʕ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lfransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait
	* * *

X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb ši kas datay fš:bah .	I always like to drink a cup of tea in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah .	I always drank tea in the morning.
radi nbqa nšrb atay dima fš:bah .	I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb ši bṛa .	I want to go write a letter.
radi nmši nktb ši bṛa .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri ši gaṛ:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarh .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:r ṭaksi ṭlawḍ:aš dik lblaša b'ida .	You have to take a cab because that place is far.
dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:r	to grab, to take
ṭaksi (m) / -yat	cab

X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
2. kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
3. yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
4. bya ymši yktb ši bṛa . (hiya , nti)
5. xš:k tmši tšri ši gaṛ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
7. xš:k tšb:ṛ ṭakši . (huma , ḥna)

* * *

X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
sir tšuf ḥmd .	Go see Ahmed !
aži xdm .	Come and work !
aži txdm .	Come and work !
nud ḥl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
nud thl: lbab .	Get up and open the door !
matmšiš tnʿs .	Don't go to sleep !
matqulš had š:i .	Don't say that !
yaḷ:ah nmšiw .	Let's go !
yaḷ:ah nmšiw žmiʿ .	Let's all go !
yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdm .	Let's go and work !
yaḷ:ah sir šuf aš kayn .	Go see what the matter is !

yaḷ:ah

exhortative particle, 'let's'

* * *

X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

a)

Imperative

sir

Go!

šuf

See!

b)

Imperative + Imperative

sir šuf !

Go see!

c)

Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/
/ka-/

sir tšuf !

Go see!

d)

yaḷ:ah + Imperative

yaḷ:ah sir !

Go!

e)

yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/
/ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw !

Let's go!

f)

yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/
/ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/
/ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdmu !

Let's go and work!

Hortatory - Exhortative

* * *

X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir šuf ħmd !
2. siri tšufi ħmd !
3. siru tšufu ħmd !
4. aži nxdmu !
5. nuđi txdmi !
6. yaḷ:ah nmšiw nšrbu ši kas datay !
7. matmšiš tncs !
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

* * *

X.12 Text

bya ymši yqra .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.

mabyaš ymši yqra .

He does not (did not) want to go
and study.

mša yqra .

He went to study.

yadi ymši yqra .

He will go study.

yadi ymši yftr .

He will go have breakfast.

mayadiš ymši yleb lkuḷa .

He did not go play ball.
to play

leb

* * *

X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra . He went to study.

bya yqra . He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bya ymši ylb . He wants to go (to) play.

OR

yadi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yadi ymši ylb . He will go (to) play.

* * *

X.14 Text

waš yadi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?
 waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?
 waš mabyaš yži yārb lqḥwa mʿana ? Doesn't he want to come and have
 coffee with us?
 waš matlaš yadi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?

matlaš to no longer be or do or become

* * *

X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqṛa (ana , nti)
2. mabyrinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša yncs (hiya , huma)
4. radyat ymšiw yaqṛaw (ana , hna)
5. mayadiš nmši nlc b lkurā lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqṛay lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyraš yzi yāṛb atay maana ? (hiya , huma)

* * *

X.16 Text

mša baš yqṛa .

He went to (in order to) study.

bya ymši daba baš yšri ši

He wants to go now in order to

ktab .

buy a book.

maxdmš lyum clawd:aš mriḍ .

He did not work today because he is sick.

mažaš clahq:aš t:umibil dyalu

He did not come because his car is broken (does not work).

maxd:amaš .

mayadiš ysafr claqibal maḥndu

He is not going to travel because he has no money.

flus .

mayadiš yšri tumbil hit

He is not going to buy a car since he does not have money.

maḥndu flus .

ml:i yšufna ɣadi yʔtiha	When he sees her, he will give
ibra dyalha .	her the letter.
baš tmši lmknas , im:a tšb:ɣ	In order to go to Meknes, take
lmašina awl:a lkar .	either the train or the bus.
had lktab mzyan walakin ɣali .	This book is good, but it is
	expensive.
ɣal ɣadi yži walayn:i mžžaš .	He said he was going to come but
	he did not.
waš bya atay awl:a lqhwa ?	Does he want tea or coffee?
ila ža daba nmšiw žmiɣ .	If he comes now, we'll all leave
	together.
baš	so that, in order to
ʔalawd:	because
ʔlawd:aš	because
ʔlahq:	because
ʔlahq:aš	because
xd:ama / -t	working (f.s.)
ʔlaqibal	because
hit	since= because (on account of)
ml:i	when (conjunction)
aw	or
im:a ... awl:a	either ... or
walakin	but
walayn:i	but
awl:a	or
wl:a	or
ila	if (possible, probable action +
	perfect)

X.17 Drill 9

Translate

1. mšat baš tneš .
2. byit nmši daba baš nšri ḥwayž ždad .
3. maxdmtš lyum əlawd:aš əy:an ši šwy:a .
4. mažatš əlaḥq:aš kant mriča bz:af .
5. məyadiš nsafṛ lyum əlaqibal ṭ:umbil dyali maxd:amaš .
6. məyadiš ymši lbariz ḥit maʿndu flus .
7. ml:i nšufu yađi nətih lktub dyalu.
8. baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb:ri lmašina awl:a lkaṛ .
9. hađ lktab mzyan walkin yađi bz:af .
10. qalt yađya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
11. waš byiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
12. ila əṭani lflus yađi nšri ṭ:umbil .
13. byit nmši baš nšri ši gaṛ:u .
14. qalu yađyin yžiw walakin mažawš .
15. mamšəš yqṛə əlaḥq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:baḥ .

X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smḥli asidi , qul:i , fayn Please tell me where the public
 žat lɣizana lɣam:a ? library is, Sir.

smḥ to forgive
 qal (u) to tell
 ža (i) to come
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 ɣam (m) / ɣam:a (f) general, public

qul:i mɣɣɣlk , fayn žat lmkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mɣɣlk please (to s)
 mɣɣlkum please (to p)

smḥli asidi mɣɣlk , fayn Please, where is the big
 ža s:uq lkbir ? market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq market, market place

smḥli asidi , waš katɣf Please, do you know where the
 fayn lžami'a ? University is?

ɣf to know
 žami'a (f) / -t University

smhli mfdlk , waš katrf
fayn šarič mahmd lxamis ?

Please, do you know where
Mohamed V. Ave. is?

(2) Answers

lxizana lxam:a žat hda
lxamis:a . zid nišan , wmm
bed đur ʿllym , lxizana žat
qud:amk .

The public library is by the
University. Go straight and then
turn right. It will be right in
front of you.

zad (i)

to continue, to add

nišan

straight

đar (u)

turn

lym

right

ʿllym

to the right.

lmhkama beida šwy:a , ymknik
tšb:r ʿtaksi .

The court is a little far.
You can take a cab.

beid (m) (CCIC)

far (m)

ymkn

it is possible

ymknik

it is possible for you, i.e. you can

šb:r

to grab (to take)

s:uq lkbir beid bz:af .
labd: ma tšb:r ʿtaksi , ʿlawd:aš
s:uq beid tnašl kilumitr mn:a .

The big market is very far. You
must take a cab because it is 12
kilometers from here.

bz:af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
◁lawd:aš	because
mn:a (~ mn hna)	from here, from us

lžami'a tm:a gud:amk . The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira . front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
◁imara / -t	building

(3) Questions and Answers

smli , fayn žat s:ifara Please, where is the American
l'amiriky:a ? Embassy?
dur ◁lšmal , wzid ši šwy:a Turn left and go on a little more
fš:ariš bd:at , řqm xmsa wst:in . on the same avenue. It is No. 65.

sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
◁amirika	U.S.A.
◁amiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
◁lšmal	to the left
ši šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
řqm (m) / řqam	number

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbed
 dur ɛllym tm:a s:atyam mur
 lmkama .

Keep going up this first street
 and then turn right and there you
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de
 Transports Marocaine) behind the
 court.
 street

drb (m) / druba

the first (m.s.)

lw:l

smhli asidi, waš kayn ši mčam
 vurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European
 restaurant nearby?

smhli asidi , vana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mčam (m) / mačam

restaurant

vurup:awi (m) ~ vurbi

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

*** *** ***

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20

UNIT ELEVEN

XI.1 Greetings - s:lam

ahln ¹ .	Hello.
ahln .	R. - Hello. ²
ahi	family

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
sahl	easy

ahln .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbarḡ ?	Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]
labas .	Fine (no harm).
aš	what
xbṛ (m) / xbarḡ	news
bas	harm

¹ Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.

² R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Hello, how are you?

Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)

ḥmd

to praise, glorify God

lḥmd

praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/)

l:ah

God

ahln wa sahn , aš
xbaṛkum asidi ?

Hello, how are you, sir?

labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

xbaṛkum

your (p) news (polite form for (s))

a-

vocative particle

sidi

my sir, Mr.

ahln wa sahn s:i ḥmd .

Hello, Mr. Ahmed.

ahln wa sahn s:i muhm:d .

Hello, Mr. Mohammed.

s:i ~ si

mister (before a name)

s:i ḥmd nta bixiṛ ?

How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?

n'am asidi bixiṛ , lḥmdu lil:ah. Yes, thanks.

xiṛ (m)

good

n'am

yes

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš How are you, Madam Fatma? Are
nti bixir ? you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yž'el fik Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

ž'el

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

blessing

ahln wa sahn , faṭma, aš Hello, Fatma. How are you?
xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ašiša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ht:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ht:a

also, even, until

aš xbaṛ ṣ:h:a ?

How are you?

kif ṣ:ha ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one
has not seen the other for a long
time.]

ṣ:h:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

ṣ:h:a

health

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w lʿaʿila ?	How about the family?
lʿaʿila labas lhmdu lil:ah .	They are fine, thanks.
ʿaʿila (f) / -t	family

aš xbaṛ lʿaʿila ?	How is the family?
lʿaʿila labas lhmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,
l:a yžʿi fik lbaraka asidi .	thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

aš xbaṛ d:rari ?	How are the kids?
d:rari bixir , barḵ	They are fine. May God bless you.
l:ahu fik .	
dr:i (m)/drari	boy, kid
barḵ	to bless

aš xbaṛ mwalin d:aṛ ?	How is the family?
mwalin d:aṛ bixir lhmdu lil:ah .	They are fine.
ml (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin	head, owner

šbaḥ lxiṛ .	Good morning.
šbaḥ lxiṛ .	R. - Good morning.

mslxiṛ .	Good evening.
mslxiṛ .	R. - Good evening.

lila sa'ida .	Good night.
liltk sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (s)).
liltkum sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite form).

lila (f)	night
sa'id (m)	happy
liltk	your (s) night

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello, hi.
wa'alikum s:alam .	R. - to Hello, hi.

salam	peace, greetings
'alikum	on you (p) (polite form)

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello.
wa'alikum s:alam .	R. - Hello.
aš xbarukum ?	How are you?
labas baraka l:amu fik .	Fine, thanks.

šhal hadi ma šufnak .	We haven't seen you for a long time.
fayn 'yubk ?	Where have you been?

iwa 'ir hna , kunt fi 'amirika ,	Here I am. I went to America
umbed mšit l'almanya .	and then to Germany.

šaf (u)	to see
'iba (f) / 'yut	absence
iwa	well

γif	only, just
m̄b̄d	after
um̄b̄d ~ w̄m̄b̄d	and later, and after that, and then
ʔalmanya	Germany

sm̄h̄li .	Excuse me. (said to (m)).
musam̄ha .	Don't mention it.
l:a ysm̄h̄ lina wlik .	Don't mention it.
š̄i bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sm̄h̄	to forgive
musam̄ha (f) / -t	forgiveness

sm̄h̄li asidi .	Excuse me, Sir.
sm̄h̄ili alal:a .	Excuse me, Madam.
sm̄h̄uli asyadi .	Excuse me, gentlemen.
sm̄h̄uli alal:y:ati .	Excuse me, ladies.
š̄i bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad	mister

ms̄lx̄ir .	Good evening.
ms̄lx̄ir .	R. - Good evening.
fayn maš̄i ?	Where are you going?
maš̄i ld:ar̄ .	I am going home.
sl:m̄li ʔla m̄walin d:ar̄ .	Greet the family for me.

bl:γ l:ah slank .	I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)
sl:m	to greet
bl:γ	to cause to reach, deliver

šbah lxiṛ asidi . aš	Good morning, sir. How are you?
xbark ? labas ?	O.K.?
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .	Fine, thanks.
waš kul:ši bixir ?	Is everything all right?
n'am a sidi kul:ši bixir ,	Yes everything is all right,
l:ah yž'el fik lbaraka .	thanks.
kul:	every
ši	thing, some
kul:ši	everything, everybody

ahln wa sahn .	Hello.
ahln wa sahn .	R. - Hello.
aš xbark ? kif dayr ?	How are you.
labas . wnta ? mmwalin d:ar ?	Fine, How about you? and the family?
mmwalin d:ar kaysl:ma 'lik .	The family greets you.
iwa sl:mli 'lihum .	Say hello to them.
bl:γ l:ah slank .	I will.
iwa l:a yhm:ik . .	Goodbye.
l:a yhm:ik asidi .	R. - Goodbye.

dar (i)	to do
dayr	you are doing (participle)
hm:a	to give peace

ḷ:a yhm:ik .	Goodbye (and R.)
bs:lama .	Goodbye (and R.)
ma'a s:alama .	Goodbye (and R.)

y:ih	yes
la	no
l:a	no

tf̣d:l	please!
tf̣d:l xud ṣ̌i kas datay .	Please have a cup of tea.
tf̣d:l	please (be preferred)
xud	take!
xda (←u)	to take.
ṣ̌i	a, an, some
kas (m) / kisan	glass
d-	of [d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea']
atay	tea

tf̣d:l xud ṣ̌i qhwa .	Please have a cup of coffee.
qhwa	coffee

tf̣d:l xud ṣ̌i gar:u .	Have a cigarette.
gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat	cigarette

tfd:l gls, kul ši haža .

Please sit down and have something
to eat.

gls

to sit

kul

eat!

haža / hwayž

something (plural means 'clothes'
also)

zid asidi , mrhba .

Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tfd:l gls hna . waš byiti

Please sit down here. Do you

ši mšrubat ?

want something to drink?

y:ih byit ši kas datay ,

Yes, a cup of tea please.

baraka l:ahu fik .

zad (i)

to come in, to add

mrhba

welcome

bya (i)

to want

mšruba (f) / -t

drink

tfd:l xud gar:u .

Have a cigarette.

šukrn .

Thanks, o.k.

šukrn

thanks, no, thank you

tfd:l gls hna .

Sit here.

wax:a , baraka l:ahu fik asidi .

All right, thanks.

wax:a

all right, o.k.

waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay ?	Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka l:ahu fik .	No, thanks.
safi	it's enough, that is it, it is settled

waš tbyi tmši may id:ar	Would you like to go home with me
daba ?	now ?
y:ih nmši mʔak .	Yes.
safi .	It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)
safi , yaḷ:ah .	Yes, let us go.
may	with me
daba	now .
mʔak	with you (s)
safi	it is all agreed upon

* * *

XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) ṛb:i kayṭi lful ll:i maʔndu snan .

ṛb:i	God
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:bib maykum ħbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
ħbib (m) / ħbab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l'ib ħiṭu qšir .

ʿib (m) / ʿyub ~ ʿuyub	shameful act, defect
ħiṭ (m) / ħyut	wall
qšir	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

ʿmš (m) / ʿumš	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) ḡy:f d:if wlaw ġls štwa wšif .

ḡy:f	to extend hospitality
d:if (m) / ḡyaf ~ ḡyuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

- (B) - flħaḍr makan◌ml walu . Right now I'm not doing anything.
- (H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana radi Well, stay there, I'll come to your
 nwsl◌lik mn daba ši sara . place in about an hour. Then we'll
 wmb◌ed nmšiw ld:ar žmi◌ . both go to my house.
- (B) - wax:a si hmd , hana flbit All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my
 dyali ht:a tži . room until you come.
- (H) - l:ayhm:ik . Goodbye.
- (B) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

uḥil (m) / -at	hotel
lxatr	desire, wish
tkl:m (mra)	to talk (with)
bl:ati	wait! (invariable), slowly
fw:t	to pass
fuqaš	when?
wsl	to arrive
◌ml	to do
flħaḍr	now, at the present time
bqa (a)	to wait, to remain
mša (i)	to go
žmi◌	all of us, together
ht:a	until
ža (i)	to come
walu	nothing

* * *

XII.2 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. main ʔa brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gls 'to stay')
3. ʔkun l:i ʔml:a t:ilifun ? (ʔkun 'who?')
4. aʕ qal ʔmd lbʔrahim ?
5. fin ʔadyin ytlaqaw ? (laqa 'to meet')

* * *

XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynkr aʕlu ʔir lbʔl .

nkr	to deny
aʕ / ʔuʕul	origin, lineage
bʔl (m) / bʔal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) matʔf ʔbibk l:i ydum, ʔt:a tmʔd wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
mʔd	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

UNIT THIRTEEN

XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - معا لعايلة احمد

- (H) - Ahmed
 (B) - Ibrahim
 (D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/
 (A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'bdslam/
 (Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhr̥a/
 (L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

- (H) - t̥f̥a:l a s:i b̥rahim m̥r̥h̥ba Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I
 bik 'n̥na . si b̥rahim n̥q̥d:m̥lk would like to introduce
 lwalid si 'bdslam wlwalida my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my
 lal:a zhr̥a wl'ax: dris wl'uxt mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,
 h̥lima . hada si b̥rahim lms̥ri and my sister, Halima. This is
 m̥l:q̥ahira . Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.
- (D) -ahin wasahin si b̥rahim , Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an
 m̥r̥h̥ba bik . h̥na mt̥š̥:fin honor for us and we hope that
 bsiyadatk h̥na . wkantun:aw your visit in Morocco is a happy
 zyartk flm̥rib tkun sa'ida one.
 n̥ša'al:ah .
- (B) -ana kan̥škur̥kum ktir 'la Thank you very much for this
 had lmasaba . occasion.

- (A) - si bṛahim waš yaḍi tbqa
šī mud:a ṭwila hna ?
Ibrahim, are you going to stay
here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah walm . ymkn tlata
wl:a ṛba dl ṣasabi .
(God knows.) Maybe three or four
weeks.
- (A) - waš yaḍi tbqa hna fr:baṭ ,
awl:a yaḍi tzuṛ mudum ḫrin ?
Are you going to stay here in
Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) - labd: ma nzur mṛ:akš wmbəd
endi šī ṣaḍiqa f:as qawlthum
baš nmši endhum .
I must visit Marrakech and I have
friends in Fez whom I have promised
to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frhan bz:af
bzyartk endna hna flmṛib.
fas mdina taṛixiy:a qdima
yaḍi tēžbk bz:af . kayn tm:a
fas lbali wfas ž:did . labd:
ma tzuṛ žami'at lqarawiy:n wmbəd
mulay dris wbužlud .
I am very happy that you are visiting
Morocco. Fez is a historical old
city. You'll like it very much.
There is Old Fez and New Fez. You
must visit Al Karaouine university,
the tomb of Mulay Driss and the
leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi .
Sure.
- (Z) - iwa mbəd ma tzuṛ mṛ:akš
wfas ṛž endna qbl ma twl:i
llqahira .
After your visit to Marrakech and
Fez, come and visit us before you
go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inša'al:ah alal:a .
Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi l'ša mužud .
Dinner is ready.

Vocabulary

q̣d:m	to present, offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
ʔax: / ʔ̣:ut ~ iḵwan	brother
ʔuxt / ʔwatat	sister
šr:f	to honor
tšr:f	to be honored
siyadatk	you (honorary term)
t:m:a	to wish
zyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
masaba (f) / -t	occasion
mad:a (f) / -t	period of time
škr	to thank
twil (m)	long, tall
ʔlm	to know of
l:ah wʔlm ~ l:ah yʔlm	heaven knows
zar (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / madun	city
lmdina	downtown
ʔar / ʔrin	other (f)
ʔra / ʔrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
tarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
sac̣id (m) / suc̣ada	happy
sac̣ida (f) / -t	happy
lṃarib ~ lmạrib	Morocco

ʕžb	to please
ržr	to return
qbl	before
wl:a	to return, to become
wž:d	to make ready
mužud (m)	ready

* * *

XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma; this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum .
'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan
'to be'.

The participles of Form I:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
šrb	šarb	having drunk
hl:	hal:	having opened

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mša	maši	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I, if it occurs, is formed on the pattern $MC_1C_2uC_3$, e.g. ktb ($C_1C_2C_3$) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or MC_1C_2i , e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or $MC\ yu\overset{1}{C}\overset{3}$ e.g. ba 'to sell', mbyu 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
ba	mbyu	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhum	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsul	to separate
			<u>Participle</u>	
Form II	bd:l to change		mbd:l	having changed
Form III	sawb to fix		msawb	having or being fixed
Form V	t:l:m to learn		mt:l:m	having learned
Form VI	tfahm to reach mutual understanding		mtfahm	having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm to respect		mhtarm	having or being respected
Form X	st^ml to use		mst^ml	having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing
 mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. Zamirāt ḥarawy:in 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N₁ of N₂], where N₁ has the feminine ending /-a#/ Zamira 'university'. Notice /-t#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haža	thing
hažt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
hažtu	his thing
lila	night
liltk saʿida	good night (to (s))
liltkum saʿida	good night (to (p))
lilt lʿid	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun *ḡyara* 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb *ḡar* 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /*ʔal*/ 'to wash', /*ʔsil*/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /*ḡyara*/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb *ḡar* 'to visit'. *ḡyara* can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
qrb	to hit	qrb ~ qrib	hitting
hsb	to count	hsib ~ hsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
tfā (i)	to extinguish	tfyan	extinguishing
baʿ (i)	to sell	biʿ	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern $tC_1C_2iC_3$, e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /tbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists $tC_1C_2aC_3$ /tbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern $MC_1aC_2C_3a \sim MuC_1aC_2C_3a$, e.g. /šamḥ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /misamḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.

qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḥṭam	VIII 'to respect'	ḥṭim	'respect'
stʿml	X 'to use'	stiʿmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

tC C C iC or C C C aC a, e.g.
 1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

fṛḡ	to explode	tṛḡi	explosion
ṭṛžm	to translate	ṭṛžama	translation
z1z1	to shake	z1zala	shaking

* * *

XIII.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zḥra ?
3. a sm lwalid dya1 ḥmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima lḥmd? (žā - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mn wld ʔnd si ʔbdslam ?
6. aš ʔal ʔbdslam lbrahim ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
7. Šḥal ya1i yḡls brahim flmaṛrib ?
8. waš ya1i yḡls ʔir fṛ:baṭ ?
9. aš ya1i yšuf brahim f:as ?

* * *

XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʔndu smiḍu , kul: yum ʔidu .

smiḍ ~ smiḍa semolina

ʔid (m) / ʔyad feast

It is advisable to save for the future.

(12) ft:š ʕl ž:ar qbl mn d:ar .

ft:š	to look for, search
žar (m) / žiran	neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʕla žaru , ybat bla ʕša .

tk:l (ʕla)	to rely on
bat (a)	to spend the night
bla	without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mksi bdyal n:as ʕryan .

ksa (i)	to clothe
mksi	clothed
ʕryan (m) / -in	naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf ř:fiq qbl mn ř:řiq .

řiq (m) / řiqan	comrade, friend
řriq (f) / řriqan ~ řurqan	road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

UNIT FOURTEEN

XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l'ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mtɛl:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/; /faṭma ~ fṭima ~ faṭima/.

- (A) - si brahim tɛd:l ɣls hna ḥdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.
- (L) - faṭma žibi t:aṣ . Fatma, bring the washing basin.
- (F) - tɛd:l asidi ha ṣ:abun . Here is the soap, sir.
- (B) - barak l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.
- (Z) - žibilna lhrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (Z) - tɛd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - bism l:ah , baraka l:ahu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)
- (L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tǧǧ:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukrasi ʿbdslem . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si brahim zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more
dlhrira ʿlawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - fatma , zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - šafi l:a yžʿl fik Enough, thanks, madam.
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tǧǧ:l asi brahim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mm fdlk ɣir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.
yžʿl fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭime . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tǧǧl xud lksksu asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some
couscous.
- (B) - ɣɣfili šwy:a l:a yžʿl fik Please give me some.
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭima žibilna lfakya
mbed . Fatma, please bring the fruit.
- (F) - wax:a alai:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si braham tfd:l xud l:imm
wšwy:a dlmšmaš řah mzyan . Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange
and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlysil . Fatma, bring water for us to
wash our hands.
- (F) - n'am asidi . ha lma wha
s:abun , tfd:l asidi . All right, sir, here is the water
and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si braham,, mašřbtiš lmeřur
dyalk . Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink
your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšrb lmeřur fš:baḥ
bkri . daba šřbt lma bard . I prefer to drink juice in the
morning. Now I drank cold water
and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liçama wžibilna
lbr:ad dlfd:a wduk lkisan Fatma, bring the mint and the silver
teapot and those crystal glasses
dlbn:ar wš:iny:a dn:uqra . and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:šī mužud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smħli asi ʿbdslam mufdlk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do
makanəfš nqim atay maʿribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - šī bas ma kan . ana ʿadi It is all right. I am going to
nqim . . . prepare the tea.
- (L) - faʿima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tfd:l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waħd . rfiʿ This is excellent tea. I like
had atay . ʿžbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea
kanbyi atay bn:naʿ bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - mħba bik asidi . mħba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome
ʿndna . nħar kbir . . . in our house.)
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma ʿndi baš I don't know how to thank you.
nžazikum . ʿal:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me
yžazikum ʿla had lmuqabala . so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n:wa rah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - ṣafi . klit bz:af l:ayžʕl fik Thanks, that is enough. I ate a
 iḅaraka . si ḥmd gul:i l:a lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you
 yxl:ik , ila žat ʕla xaṭṭk, kifaš don't mind, tell me how your mother
 lwalida ṣawbat had lʕakl ? prepared this food?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i , ḥ:i aži l:a Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.
 yxl:ik . si brahim bʕa mn:k Ibrahim wants you to tell him how
 kifaš ṣw:bt i had lʕakl , ʕžbu you prepared this food because he
 bz:af . liked it very much.
- (Z) - wax:a , bkul: faṣaḥ awlidi . All right, with great pleasure,
 iwa , ʕndna hna fđ:ar lḥrira my son. Here in our family, the
 ṭḅx mʕṭibi kanṣw:buh b l:ḥm soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare
 dl:ymi , wlḥm:uṣ , wlmḥa with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black
 wlibzā , wz:ʕfran , wz:bda . pepper, saffron and butter. The
 wṭ:ažin kanṣw:buh bdžaž , stew we make with chickens, boiled
 wlibđ msluq wn:wa . wlkksu , eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you
 kima tərḥ , ṭḅx mʕṭibi mšḥuṭ know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-
 fiʕalam . ʕndna fđ:ar , ionally known. Here we prepare it
 kanṣw:buh blbšla wz:bib wlḥm:uṣ . with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - kanškrukum asidi ʕla had Thank you very much for this nice
 lmunasaba . occasion.
- (A) - si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come
 ʕndna mbed zyartk lfas . here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - l:ah yawd:i , labd: . ʕila Certainly I will. Goodbye.
 l:iqaz .
- (A) - maca s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

šah (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
šmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (←u)	to eat
ʿlawd:as	because
ʿrf ~ ʿrf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ysl	to wash
šrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lf:d:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
šiny:a (f) / -t ~ šwani	tray
nuqra	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
ʿrf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru wahd	excellent (lit. number one, Al)
rfiʿ (m)	excellent
žaza	to reward
qabi	to meet

muqabaġa (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila žat ʿla xaṭṭk	please (lit: if that meets with your desire)
ṣawb	to fix, to do
ṣw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
ʿum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaš	how?
baš	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ʿakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlid	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tbx	cooking
mʿrībi ~ maʿrībi (m)	Moroccan
zʿfran	saffron
msluq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mšhur	famous
lʿalam (m)	the world
nša (a)	to forget
ʿila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)

XIV .2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas (-a)	ninth
↵ašr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tḷṭ:aš	thirteenth
rḅtaš	fourteenth
xmstaš	fifteenth
st:aš	sixteenth
sḅtaš	seventeenth
tṃtaš	eighteenth
tṣtaš	nineteenth
ʿšrin	twentieth
wahd wšrin	twenty-first
rḅin	fortieth
sḅa wxmsin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maḡal walu .	He did not say anything.
kif walu had š:i .	This is nothing.
(kif 'like')	

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

ʿṭini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /m/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /'la/ 'on'
and /m'a/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʔa/
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar	ni	he visited me
zar	k	he visited you (s)
zar	u	he visited him
zar	ha	he visited her
zar	na	he visited us
zar	kum	he visited you (p)
zar	hum	he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf	mn:i	he was afraid of me
xaf	mn:k	he was afraid of you (s)
xaf	mn:u	he was afraid of him
xaf	mn:ha	he was afraid of her
xaf	mn:na	he was afraid of us
xaf	mn:kum	he was afraid of you (p)
xaf	mn:hum	he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
<u>faq</u>	<u>(bi-)</u>	to become aware of
faq	by:a	he became aware of me
faq	bik	he became aware of you (s)
faq	bih	he became aware of him
faq	biha	he became aware of her
faq	bina	he became aware of us
faq	bikum	he became aware of you (p)
faq	bihum	he became aware of them

/la/ 'on'

<u>kdb</u>	<u>(la)</u>	<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb	ly:a	he lied to me
kdb	lik	he lied to you (s)
kdb	lih	he lied to him
kdb	liha	he lied to her
kdb	lina	he lied to us
kdb	likum	he lied to you(p)
kdb	lihum	he lied to them

/ma/ 'with' (likewise /nda/ 'near, at one's place',
/wy:a/ 'with', /wra/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
<u>tkl:m</u>	<u>(ma)</u>	<u>to talk (to)</u>
tkl:m	maya	he talked to me
tkl:m	mak	he talked to you (s)
tkl:m	mah	he talked to him
tkl:m	maha	he talked to her

tkl:m	mʕana	he talked to us
tkl:m	mʕakum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	mʕahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

<u>ʕta</u>		<u>to give</u>
ʕta	ni	he gave me
ʕta	k	he gave you (s)
ʕta	h	he gave him
ʕta	ha	he gave her
ʕta	na	he gave us
ʕta	kum	he gave you (p)
ʕta	hum	he gave them

ra , presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ra	ni	(here) I am
ra	k	(here) you (ms) are
ra	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ra	h	(here) he is
ra	ha	(here) she is
ra	na	(here) we are
ra	kum	(here) you (p) are
ra	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'

fayn hmd ?

Where is Ahmed?

rah tm:a .

There he is.

Also:

aš rak tqul ?

What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:

aš katqul ?

What are you saying?

* * *

XIV.3 Questions - 'as'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'1:ma dyal l'a'ila d'hd ?
3. baš bdaw l'eša ?
4. šnu qd:mat fa'ima lbrahim mn bed l'hrira ?
5. waš l'a'ila d'hd t'bxat lksksu wl:a la ?
6. kifaš žatu lmakla lsi b'rahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn bed l'eša ?
8. aš kayziđu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'a'ila d'hd m' atay ?
10. aš t'lb b'rahim mn hmd bed l'eša ? (t'lb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayšawbu lmayariba l'hrira , wkifaš kayšawbu lksksu w'j:ažin ?

* * *

XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) m̄a mm šftk šb:htk .

šb:h
Guilt by association.

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

(17) šhal ma tal l:il kayšbh̄ .

sbh̄
Everything has an end.

to become morning

(18) yd: wh̄da makatkf:fš̄ .

yd: (f) / yd:in
kf:f
Cooperation is necessary.

hand
to clap

(19) lfar lmq̄l:q̄ mm s̄d lq̄t: .

far (m) / firan
ql:q̄
mq̄l:q̄ (m)
s̄d
qt: (m) / qtut

rat, mouse
to worry, irk, irritate
worried, restless
happiness
tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) ḍrbni wḥka , wsbqni wška .

bka (i)

to cry, weep

sbq

to precede, go before

ška (i)

to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

*** *** ***

UNIT FIFTEEN

XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

ħmd wżurž fiqhwa

(H) - Ahmed, /ħmd/

(Ž) - George, /żurž/

(H) - smħli mfiqlk , mwayn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mm wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - ğn:it fibali bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab
 ʕarabi ʕlawd:aš šftk katqra because I saw you reading an
 žarida ʕarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied
 walakin ğrst l:uɣa Arabic at the University of Michigan.
 lʕaraby:a fi žamiʕat miš:igan. Where are you from?
 wsiadatk nta , mwayn ?

(H) - ana maɣribi mɣ:baɣ . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - saħih ? iwa munasaba mɣyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.
 hadi . ana ɣadi mmši lɣ:baɣ I am going to Rabat this summer.
 fs:if nšaʕal:ah .

(H) - iwa ħt:a ana kaɣalik ɣadi I am also going to be in Rabat this
 nkam fr:baɣ had s:if nšaʕal:ah . summer.

- (Ž) - waš kaskam fr:baṭ ? Do you live in Rabat?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlqt fr:baṭ
wmlt d:iraša dyali fr:baṭ
wlc=ila dyali kul:ha fr:baṭ . Certainly, I was born in Rabat and
went to school there and all my
family is in Rabat.
- (Ž) - smhli , asmk ? What is your name, please?
- (H) - ana smi hmd . wnta ? My name is Ahmed. And you?
- (Ž) - smi žurž . My name is George.
- (H) - mtšar:fin asi žurž . smhli
asi žurž , kattkl:m bd:ariža
lmryby:a ši rfi . fayn
t:l:mtiha ? I am happy to meet you. You speak
very good Moroccan Arabic. Where
did you learn it?
- (Ž) - t:l:mtiha fžamiat mš:igan
l'am lmaḍi , wakadalik drst
lfuša tlt snin . I learned it at the University of
Michigan last year. I also studied
Classical Arabic for three years.
- (H) - waš drsti mryr l:uya ? What else did you study besides the
Arabic language?
- (Ž) - t:arix , wž:uyrfiy:a ,
wladab , wflsafa , wilm
lžtim , wloṭisad , wlilaqat
d:wly:a bin š:rq l'awšt:
wšamal friqy:s wlyrb . (I studied) history, geography,
literature, philosophy, sociology,
and economics and international
relations between the Middle
East, North Africa and the West.
- (H) - smhli , byit.nš'alk aš yadi
tmši tml flmryb daba ? Please, if I may ask, what do you
plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit n'aml ši bht žtimsi , I would like to do sociological
 'lawd:aš ana kanhtm: bz:af research because I am interested in
 bhad lmas'wil lžtima'y:a , sociological matters such as how
 bhal kifaš kay'iš š:'b lmq'ibi , the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan
 mnaha lqawa'id lmq'iby:a , customs and habits and the sociolog-
 ma huwa firaq bin š:'b ical differences between the Westerners
 l'urup:awi , wš:'b lmq'ibi . and Moroccans.
- (H) -kantm:awlk n:ažah . I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smhli , Thanks. Please tell me what is the
 waš ash l'ariq baš ymkli easiest way to go from here to
 nsafr mn hna l':bat ? Rabat?
- (H) - 'ndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la You have two ways. First of all, you
 ymklk tšb:r t:y:ara mn can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.
 ditrwa lniyurk . wmb'ed yadi then take PanAm from New York to
 tšb:r lpanam mn niyurk l':baž . Rabat, but I think it is better for
 walakin mn žinti ahsn tšb:r you to take a plane from Detroit to
 t:y:ara mnditrwa l'urup:a , Europe, either to London or Paris,
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , wmb'ed then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
 tšb:r lxuž lmalaky:a lmq'iby:a
 wbl:u'ya lfransy:a hiya r'wayal air maruk .
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had r:wayal Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc
 air maruk ? mzyanin ? flights? Are they good?
- (H) - al:ah yawd:i, ši rfi', nimiru Certainly, They are excellent.
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, yadi They are big jets. You'll be very
 tmsi mws:' mwa rašk . comfortable.

- (Ž) - šhal katəm l t:y:arə m
bariz l r:baṭ ?
How long is the flight from Paris
to Rabat?
- (H) - kayḍhrli ši žuž ds:waye wns: .
I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmaṭar bəid m r:baṭ ?
Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmaṭar məši fr:baṭ . lmaṭar
fsla , bəid m r:baṭ ši tmny
wl:a ešra kilumitr .
The airport is not in Rabat. It is
in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-
meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymkli nmši ml:maṭar
l:mdina ?
How can I go from the airport to the
city?
- (H) - ml:i tws l sla tm:a kayn
ṭaksi, awi:a šb:r lkar , rxiš .
yws l:k ht:a l:mdina bd:at ,
btlata dd:rahm .
In Sale there are cabs or you can
take the bus, which is inexpensive
and will take you downtown for
three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir
lyum l:i eḥftk . mṭati
ht:a hiya katbyi ktir š:rḡ
l'awš wkathm: kadalik
bšamal friqy:a . waš andk
ši haža muhim:a yd:a ?
I am very happy that I met you today.
My wife also likes the Middle East
very much and is interested in North
Africa. What do you have to do
tomorrow?
- (H) - yadi nd:akṛ m'a mṭati lyum
fl'ešy:a nšawal:ah . eṭini
l'awn dyalk wḡm t:ilifun .
I'll have to talk to my wife this
evening. Give me your address and
phone number.

- (Ž) - ṭf̣ḍ:l xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me
 ʿml:i tilifun ʔd:a nšaʔl:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and
 wmbəd nta wmratk ažiw zuṛuna visit with us.
 wncs:ru žmiʿ .
- (H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik . Sure. Goodbye.
- (Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
ḡn:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ʔd: lbal	pay attention!
ʿarabi (m) / ʿarab	Arab
ʿaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luṛa (f) / -t	language
sahih	true, right
bayl:a	that
kaḡalik	also
skn	to dwell
xlq	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ʿl:m	to teach
tʿl:m	to learn
lfuṣṣa	Classical Arabic
wyir	besides, except, other than
t:arix	history
ž:uṛafiy:a	geography

lʾadab	literature
lflsafa	philosophy
◌ilm lʾtīmaʿ	sociology
lq̣tisād	economics
lʾilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
š:rq lʾawṣṭ	Middle East
šamal f̣riqy:a	North Africa
lyrb	the West
sʾal	to ask
ḅḥt (m) / aḅhat	research
štīmaʿi (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʾala (f) / masaʾil	matter, question
ḅhal	like
◌aš (i)	to live
š:ʿb	people (of a country)
ṃnaha	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawaʿid	custom, habit
f̣iṛaḡ (m)	difference
tṃ:a	to wish
naẓ̌ah	success
sḥl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
ṭariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al ṃr:a	first of all
nf:ata (f) / -t	jet

ṭy:ar̥a (f) / -t	airplane
m̥ žihti	from my (own) point of view
žih̥a (f) / -t	side
aḥsn̥	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
was̥ (m)	wide
m̥ws:̥ m̥aʔa r̥ašk	comfortable (for you)
dh̥r̥	to appear, seem
m̥aṭar̥ (m) / -at	airport
r̥xis̥ (m)	cheap
ws:l̥	to make reach
ʔf̥	to get acquainted with, know(of)
m̥ahim̥ (m)	important
d̥:akr̥ (m̥a) (t̥ḡakr̥ > d̥:akr̥)	he talked (to converse)
r̥qm̥ (m) / ar̥qam̥	number
ʔs:r̥	to visit and stay up late
žmit̥	together

* * *

XV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. bayl:a 'that' :

ḡn:it bayl:a nta ʔarabi . I thought that you were an Arab.
 ʔrft bayl:a h̥md ʔadi ỵži h̥ma I knew that Ahmed will come here
 ʔd:a . tomorrow.

qult m'a raši .	I said to myself.
ṣawbha r:aṣu (< lṛaṣu).	He fixed it (f) for himself.
ṣawbha braṣu .	He fixed it (f) himself.
sir qdi haža	Go do something for yourself!
r:aṣk(< lṛaṣk)!	
mša huwa braṣu .	He himself went .
ana braši .	I myself
waš ymknk tqum bhad lxama	Can you do this work all by yourself?
nta brašk ?	

* * *

XV.3 Questions - ras'ila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a hmd ?
2. waš žurž kayṛf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž frhan ml:i tlaqa m'a hmd ? 'laš ? (why?)
5. aš yadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flžami'a ?
7. kifaš ymknk tmši mn ditwa lṛ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal hmd l'žurž 'l:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayriby:a ?
9. šhal kat'ml ṭ:yara mn bariz lṛ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn r:baṭ ?

* * *

XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

(21) ḡama wḡar buma , wḡaw lklab ytrḡuna .

klb (m) / klab	dog
trḡ	to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

(22) lbab l:i kayḡul m:u r:iḡ , sḡ:u trtaḡ .

riḡ (m) / ryaḡ	wind
rtah	to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

(23) baš tərḡ lkḡ:ab , wḡl:u ḡt:a lbab ḡ:ar .

wḡ:l	to take (to), to make reach
kḡ:ab	liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

(24) ḡal:u aš xḡ:k alərḡan , ḡal:u lxwatm amlay .

xatm (m) / xwatm	ring
amlay	title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) ṭīr flyā: , aḥsān mī:ā fs:mā .

ṭīr (m) / ṭyūr bird

sma (f) / smawat sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

*** *** ***

UNIT SIXTEEN

XVL1 Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyarat ħmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

- (Ž) - si ħmd mḥba asidi tfq:lu . Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary
mari ažiyy , hada si ħmd come and meet Ahmed and his wife
mariyibi ws:y:da from Morocco.
mḥatu .
- (H) - ahln bik alal:a, nqd:mlk Nice meeting you. I would like to
mḥati lila . introduce my wife, Lila.
- (M) - mḥba bik alal:a . Welcome madam. Welcome.
mḥba bik vndna . tfq:lu Please sit here.
hna .
- (H) - šukrn . Thanks.
- (L) - maḥal mzyan hada . This is a nice place.
- (M) - y:ih walakin ma Yes, but unfortunately, it is a
l'asaf syir šwy:a . little bit too small.
- (H) - dḥrli ma syir walu . It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si ḥmā aš byitu tšrbu
asidi . kayn lwiski
wkayn lbir:a wkayn
mšrubat ḫrin .
Ahmed, what do you want to drink?
We have whiskey, beer and other
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .
Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - ʕtini ši kuka mtl:ža
l:a yxl:ik .
Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi ḥmā ?
How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ḥt:a ana ʕtini ši
kuka kaḍalik .
Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ?
How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mʕsur .
I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a .
All right.
- (Ž) - tfḍ:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.
tfḍ:l asi ḥmā , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is
tfḍ:li amari , xudi , ha lmʕsur .your juice.
- (H) - baḥaka l:aḥu fik .
Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan .
katnfʕ ma had š:hd .
This Coke is really cold. It
helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš ʕndkum flmʕrib
š:hd bḥal had š:i wl:a
aktr ?
Say, is it as hot or even hotter
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmɣrib dima
mzyan fs:if wfš:twa .
No, the weather in Morocco is always
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mn žiht lžw: ḥaža sahla .
t:qš flmɣrib dima mzyan .
fmr:akš fs:if kayna ši
šwy:a dlḥarara fyušt .
As far as the weather is concerned
there is nothing to worry about.
The weather in Morocco is always
good. In Marrakech it is a little
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:baṭ kifaš lžw: ?
How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:baṭ lžw: muṭabar, walayn:i
kayn ši šwy:a dr:tuba .
It is excellent. However, it is a
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šḥal mn žami'a kayna
ʿndkum flmɣrib ?
How many universities do you have
in Morocco?
- (H) - ʿndna fr:baṭ žami'at muḥmd
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira
flmɣrib kul:u , walayni kayn
furu' lhad lžami'a fd:ar
lbiḍa , wfas , wtiṭwan , wmknas.
wkima t'rf aqdm žami'a flmɣrib
wšamal friqy:a wš:rḡ l'awšt
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a .
tbnat f'am tmny:a wtmny'a .
wymku bayl:a lqarawy:in
flmɣrib , wl'azhar fmiṣra
aqdm žami'at fl'alam ,
In Rabat, we have the University of
Mohamed V, which is the largest
university in Morocco, and it has
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest
university in Morocco and in all of
North Africa and the Middle East
is the Karouine University in Fez,
which was built in 808 A.D.. We
may say that Karouine in Morocco and
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest
universities in the world. Al Azhar

- ʕlawd:āš lʔazhar tbnat fiʕam was built in 970 A.D. I forgot
 tsemy:a wsbein . iwa asidi, to tell you that in Marrakech we have
 wnsit baš ncu:l:k bayl:a the University of Ben Yusef. And
 kayn žamiʕat bnyusf fmr:akš. that is all we have.
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .
- (Ž) - waš lʔasatida kul:hum maʔariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
- (H) - la kayn ʔasatida ʔurup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian
 wmsry:in wkayn ht:a and even American professors.
 lʔamiriky:in .
- (L) - ana qrit ma ʔustada ʔamiriky:a I studied with an American professor
 m kuluraḡu fi ʕam ʔalf tsemy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.
 wst:a wst:in fr:baḡ. šmḡli asi And my husband forgot to tell you
 žurž ʔažli nsa maḡal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training
 ʕndna fr:baḡ lmdraša lʕulya College in Rabat, the College of
 llasatida . wfmknes kayne Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty
 kul:y:at lfilaha . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the
 wḡ:ar lbiḡa kayn kul:y:at lḡurḡ. School of Engineering in Rabat.
 wfr:bat kayn tma kadalik maḡraḡat
 lhndaza .
- (Ž) - waš ʕndkum kul:y:at ḡ:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at ḡ:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.
 kayna fr:baḡ .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ʿndkum flmʿrib
ʿndhum xizanat mzyanin ? Do the Moroccan colleges have
good libraries?
- (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a First of all, each college has a
fiha mkteba . wmbəd kayn lxizana library. We also have the Public
leam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library
kul: lktub l:i txs: , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It
mʿtʿat ʿaraby:a makaymknhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which
twžd flʿalam . are really unique.
- (M) - tfā:lu asi hmd l:ša muwžud . Dinner is ready.
- (H) - smīli alal:a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
- (M) - tfā:l ha hiya ʿud:amk . tfā:li It's over there. Lila, please sit
glsi hna hday alila . by me.
- (L) - baraka l:ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic
amari , waš ʿmrk kliti ši tʿx food?
ʿarabi
- (M) - klit tʿx lubnani.ʿndna waħd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have
lmtʿam smu mʿam š:ix , fih ʿakl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh
šrqī . Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t:bx lʿarabi kul:u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In
wkaytšabh . flmʿrib kayn ši Morocco we have special dishes such
akl xaš: kima ʿa:žin wlksksu as stew, soup, and couscous.
wħrira . nšaʿal:ah kantmaw nti I would like you both to come and
wražk tžiw ʿndna nhar ž:mra have dinner with us this coming

- lmažya fl'ešy:a , wnt'eš:aw žmi'e . Friday evening.
- (M) - wax:a alila . bkul: farah . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had l'akl l'amiriki xfif wmy:an This American food is nice and light.
bz:af . ežbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ht:a ana ežbni had l'eša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.
wad . l:ayž'e l'baraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil , mħba bik alal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored
ħna mħr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž ana ntkl e'lik nħar George, we are looking forward to
ž:m'a nta wzužatk fl'eša nša'alah . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - m'a s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:ja / -t	Madam (term of reference)
mħal (m) / -t	place
m'a l'asaf	unfortunately (with regret)
ħħr	to appear, to seem
mł:ž	ice cold
l:a yxi:ik	please

nfa	to be useful
ṣḥā	heat
brā	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
ṭ:as	the weather
lḥw:	the weather
ṣ:ta	rain
ma ṣiḥt	as far as, from the point of view
ḥaṣa sahla	something easy
abada	never
lḥarara	heat, warmth
rḥaba	humidity
fṛ (m) / furuṣ	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
ṣam (m) / -at (also sain)	year
had ṣ:i ma kan	that's all there is
ṣustad (m) / ṣasatida	professor
ṣustada (f) / ṣustadat	
ṣali (m)	high
ṣala (m) ; ṣalya (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaha	Faculty of Agriculture
kuī:y:a	college
kul:y:at lḥuquq	Faculty of Law
lḥndaza ~ lḥndasa	engineering, geometry

ṭ:ib:	medicine
ṭbib (m) / ʔatib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katxs:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtuṭ (m) / -at	manuscript
wǝd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
ṭbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xas: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (ʔla)	to depend (on)
zuša / -t	wife

* * *

XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. ma ... walu 'at all'
- ma ṣyir walu . It's not small at all.
 ma mša walu . He did not go at all.
 ma klit walu lyum . I did not eat at all today; I
 haven't eaten anything today.
 ma qal:i walu . He did not tell me anything.
 ma vndi walu . I have nothing at all.
2. bhal 'like'
- makaynš bhal had š:i . There is nothing like this.
 t:qš hma bhal t:qš flmryib The weather here is like that of
 Morocco.
 bhal aš ? like what?
 kaylbs mws:x bhal ila He wears dirty clothes as if he
 ma'ndu flus . has no money.
3. yir ši šwy:a 'just a little bit'
- vtini yir ši šwy:a . Give me just a little bit.
 kla yir ši šwy:a dš:lada . He only ate a little salad.
4. had š:i ma kan 'that is it!
- qal:i bayl:a yadi yži He said he'll come tomorrow and
 yd:a,whad š:i ma kan . that is all (that he said)

5. <u>waš</u>	is, are, do, does, will ...?
waš nta yađi tbqa hna ?	Are you going to stay here?
waš qal:k bayl:a yađi ymši ?	Did he tell you that he is going to leave?
6. <u>l:i kayxs:</u>	which is necessary (ms)
l:i yxs:	
l:i katxs:	which is necessary (fs)
l:i txs:	
l:i kayxs:u	which are necessary (p)
l:i yxs:u	
yađi nwž:đlk dak š:i	I'll prepare that (thing) which is
l:ikayxs: (~ l:i yxs:).	necessary.
7. <u>makaymknlhaš</u>	it (f) can't, she can't
~ maymknlhaš	
<u>also</u> <u>makaymknluš</u>	it (m) can't, he can't
~ maymknluš	
makaymknlhaš txdm lyum .	She can't work today.
had š:i makaymknluš ywžđ	This thing can't be found anywhere
fši blaša ĩra mnyir hna .	else (except here).
maymknlnaš nmšiw lmknas	We can't go to Meknes today.
lyum .	

8. ʕmr	age (life)
ʕmmi	all my life
ʕmrk	all your(s) life
ʕmrū	all his life
$\text{ʕmmi ma} \sim \text{ma } \text{ʕmmi}$	I have never, I'll never
$\text{ʕmmi ma mšit lmr:akš} .$	I have never been to Marrakech.
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmrk tawd} !$	Don't ever do that again!
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmmi manawd asi lbulisi} !$	I'll never do it again, Officer!
$\text{ma} \text{ʕmri nawd} .$	I'll never do it again.

* * *

XVI.3 Questions - ʕasʕila

1. $\text{asm mrt hmd wasm mrt žurž} ?$
2. $\text{kifaš žat ɟar žurž lmr hmd} ?$
3. $\text{ašnu šrb hmd wmr tu wašnu šrbat mari} ?$
4. $\text{kifaš t:qš flmɟrib} ?$
5. $\text{kifaš lžw: fmɟ:akš} ? \text{ wfɟ:baɟ} ?$
6. $\text{šhal wa žamīa flmɟrib} ? \text{ škun huma} ?$
7. $\text{waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flmɟrib} ?$
8. $\text{waš lʕasatida fžamīat muhm:d lɟamis kul:hmm maɟariba} ?$
9. $\text{waš lkul:y:at flmɟrib ʕndhum xizanat kbaɟ} ?$
10. $\text{kif dayra lxizana lʕama fɟ:baɟ} ?$
11. $\text{ʕawdlna ši šwy:a ʕlt:bx lmaɟribi} .$
12. $\text{fuqas radi žurž yɟur hmd} ?$

* * *

XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kay^ʕrf lhmar fs:knžbir .

hmar (m) / hmir donkey

s:knžbir ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t trick

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:ə šab, ʕad ʕl:q lhžab .

šab (i) to get old, to get grey hair

ʕl:q to hang up, wear (for necklace)

ʕad then

hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) Ža ybus wldu , xw:rlu ʕinu .

bas (u) to kiss

xw:rlu to poke, to unclog

ʕin (f) / ʕym eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʔd:u lḥmš , kayʔaf m̄ lq̣n:ba .

ʔd:u (-u-) to bite, to sting

ḥmš (m) / hmuša ~ ḥmaš snake

q̣n:ba (f) / -t ~ q̣nanb cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake; once bitten, twice shy.

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVENTEEN

XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart žurž lħmd

- (H) - šħun ? tǧǧ:l asidi . ah žurž Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that
mṛḥba , mṛḥba , tǧǧ:lu , tǧǧ:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.
- (Ž) - šukṛn asi ħmd , šukṛn . Thanks, Ahmed.
- (L) - aħln wa saħln mari, aš xbarĥ ? Hello, Mary. How are you?
nti bixir ?
- (M) - labas lħmdu lil:ah . wnti ? I am fine. How are you?
- (L) - ht:a ana bixir lħmdu lil:ah . I am fine.
- (H) - tǧǧ:lu asidi . glsu . Sit down, please.
- (L) - aži y a mari . glsi ħma . Sit here, Mary.
- (M) - had lbit mṛyan . ežbni had This is a nice room. I like this
lfrāš maṛṛibi . Moroccan furniture.
- (L) - ml:i yadyin twšlu lmaṛtib When you go to Morocco, you'll find
yadyin tšufu, kayn nwaḥ ktira different varieties of furniture.
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waħd Everybody furnishes his house
kayfr:š d:aṛ dyalu bd:uq l:i according to his own taste.
ybyi .

- (M) - zṛby:a ḡzala hadi , vžbtni
bz:af , l:un fiha haʔil .
This is an excellent rug. I like
it very much. It has excellent
colors.
- (L) - hadi zṛby:a qdima . hadi
všr snin whiya vndna . ila
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af
dz:rabi , ahsn mn hadi .
It is an old rug. We have had it
for ten years. If you go to Fez
there are a lot of rugs far better
than this.
- (M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʔana
ši zṛby:a wl:a žuž ml:məṛṛib .
George, we must bring one or two of
these rugs back with us from
Morocco.
- (H) - smhuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšruba
məṛṛiby:a .
Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan
drink for you,
- (Ž) - y:ih ! šnu hiya had
lmšruba ?
Is that so? What is it?
- (H) - had lmšruba məṛṛiby:a
kanqululha l:uz mʔsur .
We call it almond juice.
- (Ž) - vmmi masmʔt had
š:i .
I've never heard of it.
- (H) - tfd:li a mari , xudi duqi .
tfd:l a žurž , xud, qul:i
kif žak .
Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George.
Tell me how you like it.

- (Ž) -ah! mšruba hašila hadi . Ah! Excellent. Very good. This
 rfič had š:i . hadi aw:l is the first time I ever drank it.
 mr:a flhayat dyali , l:i kanšrb
 l:uz mšur .
- (M) -čndkum bz:af dyal l:uz Do you have a lot of almonds in
 flmarič ? Morocco?
- (L) -al:ah yawd:i , mačta l:ah yir Certainly there are a lot of almonds
 l:uz flmarič . lmarib blad in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-
 filahiy:a . čndna bz:af dlfakiya tural country. We have a lot of
 flmarič bhal lwilaya dlkalifurni fruit like California and even more.
 waktr .
- (H) -gulilha šnu čndna mažud Tell her what we have there.
 flmarič .
- (L) -iwa kayn l:imm hlw ktir , Well, we have oranges that are very
 wmažud bz:af , wriš bz:af , sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export
 wakansd:ru m:u bz:af llxariž . a lot of them. We have lemons also.
 wkayn lhamd kadalik . iwa wkayn And a lot of watermelons and melons
 d:l:ah , wlb:ix, dak š:i which we give away free because we
 kansd:guh člawd:aš kayn m:u have too many of them. We have dates
 bz:af . wkayn t:mr hlw wmažyan , that are sweet and cheap. We also
 wriš , wkayn lkrmas , wlxux , have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes
 wlmšaš , wlnb wbrqu . iwa and pluas. Well, we have all sorts
 čndna lfakiya kul:ha mažuda flmarič of fruits.
- (M) -wlxudra ? How about vegetables?

- (L) - wlxudra haža sahla flmqrib .
kima amirika, mn žiht lxudra
kul: ši mužud .
As far as vegetables are concerned,
there is no problem. As in America,
everything is there.
- (M) - waš lxudra yalya ?
Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) - la, la, abadan . rxiša bz:af
maši bhal hna fi amirika .
t:rfi šhal kayswa kilu dm:atiša
endna fr:bat ? rbea dr:yal ,
mnaha rbea ds:ns .
No, not at all. They are very cheap.
It is not like the U.S.A. Do you
know how much a kilo of tomatoes costs
in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four
pennies.
- (M) - waš bš:ah rxiš had š:i ?
Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) - kayn mazal arxs: fl'aswaq əla
br:a . had t:aman hada taman
lmdina .
You can get it still cheaper in
small towns and villages. This price
I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš endkum bz:af dlwrd ?
Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) - iwa kayn lwrd wn:w:ar bz:af .
Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayžbni lwrd lhmr bz:af .
I like red roses very much.

Vocabulary

škm

who is it?

fraš (m) / -at

furniture

nu^c (m) / nwa^c ~ anwa^c

kind, sort, variety

fr:š

to furnish

mfr:š (m)

furnished

duq

taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
mt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wǔ:dt > wǔ:t:	I prepared
luz (m)	almonds
smʕ	to hear, listen
kif ʒak ...	how does it strike you
lhayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaha	agriculture
filahi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
hlw (m) / hlw:in	sweet
mr: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
sd:r	to export
stwrđ	to import
lxariž	outside, exterior, abroad
sd:q	to give alms
sadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
bs:ah	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʕla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrđa (f) / wrđ	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Škun who is (are)?
- Škun hada ? Who is it?
- Škun huwa l:i qal:k had Who is it that told you this thing?
- Š:i ?
- Škur l:i fikun yadi Who (among you) is going to go
ymši lbariz ? to Paris?
2. Šnu what?, which?
- Šnu byiti ? What do you want?
- Šnu gulti ? What did you say?
- Šnu had š:i ? What is this thing?
- Šnu byiti ? lxdṛ wl:a lhmr ? Which one do you want - the green
or the red?
3. Ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p)
and also has the following meanings:
- kif žak lmešur ? How do you like the juice?
- fayn žat lrizana ? Where is the library?
- ha hmd ža . Here comes Ahmed.
- žani bhal ila hlw bz:af . It seems to me as if it were very sweet.
- kayži mʔak had l:un . This color suits you.
- ϕlaš žiti ϕlih ? Why did you take sides with him?
- ža kbir ϕly:a . It was big for me.

XVII.3 Questions - 'as'ila

1. waš labas 'la žurž w mari ml:i žaw 'nd ħmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš lmayribi l mari ?
3. kifaš kayf:š lmayarba q:yuṛ dyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin q:rabi flmayrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmašruba l:i qd:mha ħmd lžurž ?
6. waš mažud bz:af dl:uz flmayrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmayrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxudra flmayrib ?
9. qul:na ši waḥdin ('some') m:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlxudra yalyin flmayrib ?

* * *

XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - l'ša 'nd ħmd wlila

(H) -lila , waš l'ša mažud ?

Is dinner ready, Lila?

(L) - y:ih l'ša mažud . tfq:li
a mari , glsi hna ḥdaya .Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,
Mary, next to me.(H) -ariy abdaw blḥrira , wmb'ed
žibilna t:ažin , wksksu , wdik
š:lada lmayribiy:a l:i šawbtha
ana .Let's begin with the soup, then the
stew and the couscous, and the
Moroccan salad that I prepared.

- (L) - wax:a ty:b . All right.
- (M) - riha mustabara hadi . waš
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? It smells good. Did you bake this bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fš:baḥ . Yes, this morning. We tried to
aw:di hawlit ana wraḥli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.
nstmliu had lxubz l'amiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.
walakin ma l'asaf rṭb
bhal lḡtn .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i sawbti mustabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - fimayrib l'a'ilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake
kaysawbu dima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very
qlil baš kanšriw lxubz ml:hwant. few instances do we buy bread from
wkandḡ: lxb:aza vndna fimayrib , the stores. However, bakeries there
kaḡalik, kaysawbu xubz have excellent bread.
mustabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it
šwy:a dt:ažin . rah mēyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smḥli asi hmd , wl:ahi mafiy:a Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.
mayzid ḥt:a ši haža, šbət , I am full to the brim. Thanks.
l:ayžəl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show
kansawbu atay mayribi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.

- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i smət ktir əla
had atay maḡḡibi . byit nšufk
kifaš katsawbu .
Sure, I have heard a lot about this Moroccan tea. I would like to see you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:biə lxqḡ hada ?
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - əmrk mašfti had š:i ?
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . hadi aw:l mḡ:a . fih
r:iḡa mzyana .
No, this is the first time. It smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ənaə .
This is mint.
- (L) - tfd:li xudi atay a mari .
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay hlw
awl:a ms:us ?
George, do you like your tea with lots of sugar, or do you like it not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit ɣir ši
mḡlq:a ds:uk:ar .
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - hna lmyarba kanbyiw atay
hlw bz:af .
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfiə . kul:ši əžbni
kantm:a ši nhar ykun əndk
lwqt wmbəd tətini ši mḡlumat
kifaš tḡxti had š:i .
This is excellent tea. I liked everything and would like you to give me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - əal:ah yawd:i . bkul: farah
lwqt l:i byiti .
Certainly, it would be a pleasure. Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yađi naml:k tilifum . I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškrkum ktir Thanks for this nice occasion.
wala had lmmasaba .
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi đarkum . Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum sawida . Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nšw'al:ah . - Goodbye.
- (H) - mwa s:alama . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riha (f) / rwayh	scent, smell
hawl	to try
rṭb (m)	wet, humid
qṭn (m) ~ qṭn	cotton
qlil	few, little
māfy:a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šb	to be filled up with food
rbi (m)	grass
ms:us (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
mālqa / (f) / mālq	spoon
mālumat	knowledge, information
ṭbx	to cook

* * *

XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. <u>qlil baš</u> ... | very rarely |
| qlil baš kanmši
ls:inima . | Very rarely do I go to the movies.
movies. |
| 2. <u>maly:a ma</u> ... | I can't (lit. there is not in me
that which) |
| maly:a mayxdm ! | I can't work! |
| maly:a mayakul ht:a ši haža . | I can't eat anything. |
| maly:a maymši . | I can't go. |
| maly:a maymši . | We can't go. |

* * *

XVII.6 Questions - ?as?ila

1. baš bdaw l'ša dyalhum ? šnu klaw mn b'ed ?
2. škun l:i šawb š:laqa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katāri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fq:aq ?
5. waš šurž wari klaw mzyan ?
6. šnu šrbu mn b'ed ma t'š:aw ?
7. waš emq mari šaft n:enac mn qbl.?
8. waš š'bhmm atay mayribi ?
9. šnu tšbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif šawbatha lila ?

* * *

XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmū tīcu , wl:i trhmū bicu .

tac̣ (i) to obey

rhṃ to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalṭ lhd:ad , yhṛq̣ hwayžu .

xalṭ to associate with

hd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith

hṛq̣ to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškṃ radi ysug lhumir .

amir (m) / numara prince

šag (u) to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) rḍina blhṃ , wma ṛda bina .

ṛda (a) to accept

hṃ (m) / huṃ ~ humum trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.

(35) l:i tkrh wʒhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh	to hate
wʒh (m) / wʒuh	face
nqa (f) / -t ~ znaci	street
qfa (m)	back of the neck
hm:am (m) / -at	public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

*** *** ***

UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wila

XVIII.1 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (M) - alu . Hello.
- (L) - Škm hadi ala:ə ? Who is it, madam?
- (M) - hadi mari . This is Mary.
- (L) - ah ! mari . fayn nti daba ? Where are you now?
- (M) - ana flfɛmasyan hda ɟark . I am at the drugstore near your house.
- (L) - aš maši tɛmli bəd mɛ tɛd:i ? What are you going to do when you are through there?
- (M) - walu . Nothing.
- (L) - iwa ašiy nšɛbu atay žmiɛ
ila maɛndk mɛ d:iri . Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.

- (M) - wax:a ana yadya nxlt ɛlik All right. I'll come to your
 ld:ar mndaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantsn:ak hna I'll wait for you at home.
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

maši tɛml	you (fs) are going to do
yadi tɛml	you (fs) will do
xlt (ɛla)	to arrive (at)

* * *

XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɛml you'll do ...
 yadi tɛml you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

- maši nktb ši bɾa . I'll write a letter.
 yadi nktb ši bɾa . I'll write a letter.

aš maši tɛml had lʕšy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?

aš yadi tɛml had lʕšy:a ? What are you going to do this evening?

yadyin nmšiw ls:inima . We will go to the movies.

2. ila maɛndk mad:ir if you have nothing to do

a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

ma ʔndi maŋqul . I have nothing to say.
 mskin , ma ʔndu maʔakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /ḡ/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru you(p) do
 dab (u) , kad:ub it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

ḡarb III	tḡarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I (biradical)	tdq:> d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit.)	tdgdg>d:gdg VII	to be smashed

3. mn daba from now, within

ʔadi nmši mn daba ši saʔa . I'll leave after (about) an hour.

had š:i ʔadi ʔwl:i mʔyan mn daba ši ʔamayn . This thing will be good in two years.

mn daba lʔuq maʔadiš nšrb From now on I won't drink tea in the morning.
 atay fš:baḡ .

* * *

XVIII.3 Questions - tas'ila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txlṭ ʿla lila ?

* * *

XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyart mari llila

- (L) - iwa mṛḥba , yaḷ:ah ašiy . Welcome, come, sit here by me.
 glsi hna ḥdaya . waš byiti atay What would you like, tea or coffee?
 wl:a lḡhwa ?
- (M) - kanfd:l atay ʿlawd:aš I prefer tea because I like mint
 atay bn:ʿnaʿ kzyʿšbni tea.
 bz:af .
- (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mžud . Here, the tea is ready.
 xudi lḡlwa . had lḡlwa Take some cookies. I made them
 sawbtha byd:i . myself.
- (M) - had š:i rfiʿ . ḡlwa rfiʿa . Excellent. What do you call this?
 qulili asm had lḡlwa ?
- (L) - hadi ḡlwa mṛṛiby:a This is a Moroccan dessert that
 smha kʿb ḡzal . we call gazelle horn.

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ežbtai bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmayribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come
ažiy maaya libit dn:cas . yadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show
nwr:ik hwayž šrin l:i eñdi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit nərř kifaš l:bas I would like to know what
lmayribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi thty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we
tht lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a
whadi mdm:a , whada hayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this
whadi šl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,
and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas ha'il . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you
t:ub katsawbuh flmayrib ? make this kind of material in
Morocco?
- (L) - y:iħ , eñdna ma'amil We have textile factories which
flmayrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool
lħrir , wlqtu , wlk:an , and synthetic materials. Would you
wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.
n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:iħ , ila žat e'la xařrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm hdahli ħmd f'id This ring was given to me by Ahmed
miladi , whad lxial dyal ħ:i , on my birthday, and this necklace
whad d:malž hađu šrithum mñ is my mother's, and I bought these
tañža l'am l:i fat . eñdi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

- hzam kuī:u dnb xl:itu flmāyrib
mʿa m̄:i w̄b:ə .
(M) - had š:i yali bz:af .
(L) - lmrā lmrāyriby:a dima ʿndha
ši ktir ml:bas wlfq:a wā:hb .
xwatati l:i flmāyrib ʿndhum tlata
wl:a r̄ba dlm̄:at aktr m̄:i .
(M) - kantm̄:a nšaʿi:ah ml:i
nwslu lr:baṭ ana wżurž, byitkum
nti whmd tmšiw mʿana ši nhar
is:uq baš naxdu ši hwayž kima
had š:i dyalk .
(L) - ʿsm̄hili , had š:i mamwūdš
fs:uq . xš:na nmšiw llmdina
ʿima fr:baṭ wl:a fas . ʿndi
ʿm̄:i wxalti kayskumu f:as . wlad
ʿm̄:i kayr̄fu fas mzyan . huma
ymšiw mʿana wunbəd tšriw
l:i b̄ritu .
(M) - hadi fkrā mzyana .
(L) - Žd:i ʿndu ḥanut kbir dż:rabi
fd:ar lbida .
(M) - qulili fayn kaynin lhwant
l:i kaybiʿu ž:ld lmzyan ?
- I have a gold belt which I left
in Morocco at my parents' house.
That is very expensive.
The Moroccan woman always has a
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters
who live in Morocco have three or four
times as much as I do.
I hope that when we go to Rabat,
if possible, you and Ahmed can help
us buy some clothes like yours in
the market.
Sorry, but you can't buy them at the
market. You have to go to the
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.
I have my (paternal) uncle and my
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)
cousins know Fez very well and can
help us buy what you want.
That is an excellent idea.
My grandfather has a big carpet shop
in Casablanca.
Tell me, where are good leather
workshops?

- (L) - bħal aš ? Like what, for example?
- (M) - bħal had š:i l:i vndk
fd:xla . Like that piece you have in the
living room.
- (L) - had š:na kul:ha mažuda
fi fas . You can find all that in Fez.
- (M) - waš ašr ymkali nšri
ml:mařrib ? What else can I buy in Morocco?
- (L) - ymkalk tšri l:i byiti, kul:
ši mužad tm:a . ila byiti tšri
n:uqra awl:a d:hb kayn mužad . You can buy whatever you want.
Everything is available. You can
buy silver or gold or copper or
wkayn š:wani dn:has šřř whum brass trays with designs, and you can
mcaša , važiba bz:af , wkaymkalk buy a lot of things made of brass
tšri bz:af dlhwayž mšur'in which are really cheap. We also
m:has . n:has vnda řxiš have Moroccan blankets, cushions
bz:af flmařrib . wmbed kayna and table covers, hand-made and
masa'il řra kima bt:azy:at , embroidered and Moroccan couches.
wmad: mařriby:in , wřřawat Westerners who live in Morocco like
dlmida mřuzin blyd: , wkayn them very much. And of course we
l:hayf . kul: l:urup:awy:in have rugs everywhere in Morocco.
l:i kayřišu flmařrib kaybyiwhum And, as I told you before, we have
bz:af . molum kayn mužad ř:řabi leather work, like wallets, hand bags,
flul: lmařrib . wkima qultk kayn and ladies' and men's slippers and
mšur'at žld kadalik bħal lbřřam pocketbooks. All this is handmade
wš:kara , wš:rbil , wblřa and beautifully decorated by hand,
too.

ws:ak di'yalat . kul: had

š:i mšnu' blyd: fih nqš

māyribi rfi' .

(M) - kanškrk ktir 'la had lmalumat . Thank you very much for this
information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . ažiyy nazdu You're welcome, Mary. Let's have
ši kas datay ašr , another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat 'la xatrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfaq:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

Vocabulary

yal:ah	let us go, let's
kswa (f) / ksawi	dress
qfṭan (m) / qfaṭn	kaftan
bit n:cas	bedroom
lbas ~ lbs	clothing
tḥty:a (f) / -t	transparent nylon dress worn under the kaftan
dfina (f) / dfayn	a kaftan type of dress
mām:a (f) / -t ~ māam	belt (cloth)
ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak	heavy shawl
žl:aba (f) / žlalb	djellaba
šrbil (m) / šrabl	ladies shoes

haʔil (m)	excellent
tub (m) / twab	material
mʔml (m) / maʔamil	factory
ħrir	silk
kt:an	linen
ʕuf	wool
ʕabra	artificial silk
ʕid milad	birthday
ʔm:i ~ ʔum:i	my mother
ʔ:a	my father
dmlīʕ (m) / dmalīʕ	bracelet
dbliʕ (m) / dbalīʕ	bracelet
ʕm:i	my paternal uncle
xali	my maternal uncle
xalti	my maternal aunt
ʕd:i	my grandfather
fkṛa (f) / afkaṛ	idea
ʕnʕa	manufacturing, production, trade
nq̣ʕ	to engrave
nħas ʕfṛ	brass
nħas ħmṛ	copper
bt:any:a (f) / -t	blanket
mxd:a (f) / mxad	cushion
ʔta (f) / ʔtawat	cover
ymḳli ~ ymḳli:i	it is possible for me
lhifa / lhayf	long narrow mattress shaped like a couch
mʕlum	certainly, of course

mṣurāt	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bṣṭam (m) / bṣaṭm	wallet
škarā (f) / škayr	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
blā (f) / blayī	North African slippers
šrbīl (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

* * *

XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice the following variants:

lmayrib ~ lmayrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco
mayribi ~ mayribi ~ lmayribi	Moroccan

2. lbit dn:ʕas	-bedroom
bit n:ʕas	bedroom
lbit dyal n:ʕas	bedroom

3. <u>l:i</u>	who, which, that (m,f,p)
---------------	--------------------------

lwld l:i ža smu hmd .	The boy who came is called Ahmed.
had š:i l:i šriti haʔil .	That thing you bought is excellent.
lʕyalat l:i tyd:aw mʕana mšaw .	The ladies who had lunch with us left.

4. Kinship terms

walid	father
ʔab: / ʔabaʔ	father
walida	mother
ʔum: / ʔum:ahat	mother
lwalid dyali	my father
ʔb:a	my father

lwalida dyali	my mother
ḥm:a ~ ḥm:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
šd: / šdud	grandfather
šd:a /-t	grandmother
šd:i	my grandfather
šd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wlati	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnati	my daughter
ʔax: / š:ut	brother
xay ~ xuya / š:uti	my brother
ʔuxt / xwatat	sister
ʔuxti / xwatati	my sister
ḥbib	my uncle
ʕm: / ʕmam	paternal uncle
ʕm:i / ʕmami	my paternal uncle
ʕm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt

bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

wld ʿm: b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt m̂:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʒl	man (husband)
raʒli	my husband
raʒlha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mraṭi	my wife
mraṭu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʔu mraṭi	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʿm: mraṭi	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
wxt raʒli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / q̣rab	relative
qriba (f) / q̣rabat	
ʔahl	family (of)
lahl ~ lʔahl	the family (of)
ʔahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ʔahl r:ažl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ʔasila (f) / -t	family

* * *

XVIII. 6 Questions - ʔasila

1. Šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? ʔlaš ?
2. asmit lhlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
3. qul:na škun huma bʔd 'some' ksawi dʔyalat l:i mužudin flmaʔrib ?
4. waš kayna maʔamil dt:ub flmaʔrib ?
5. škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
6. waš lmra lmaʔriby:a kaykun ʔndha bz:af ddhb ? bhal aš ?
7. min kayšru n:as d:hb flmaʔrib ?
8. kifaš ʔadya lila tʔawn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmaʔrib ?
9. waš kayn mšmrat dn:has flmaʔrib ? bhal aš ?
10. aš kaysawbu m ž:ld flmaʔrib ?

* * *

XVIII. 7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - zyart mari llila

- (L) - ʕndk ši suʕal ʕaʕr ? Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - ʕaʕli ɢal:i smʕ bayl:a My husband told me that most
 lyaʕliba flʕaʕilat lmaʕriby:a of the Moroccan families have
 ʕndhum lmtʕl:mat . housekeepers.
- (L) - mʕlum ymknlk tɢl:bi ʕla Of course, you can look for a young
 ši bat sʕira tʕawak . lmtʕl:mat girl to help you. All Moroccan
 lmaʕriby:at kul:hum kayʕrfu housekeepers know how to cook and
 ytbxu , wynd:fu ɢ:aʕ , wkadalik clean the house and take care of the
 kayɢablu ɢ:rari s:ʕar wkaytsw:qu , kids and do all sorts of things.
 wkayʕmlu kul: had lmaɢy:a .
- (M) - haɢiq ? Is that so?
- (L) - ʕndna fr:baɢ kayn ila bʕiti In Rabat you can go to the police
 kaymknlk tmši lš:urɢa wmbʕd station and they have addresses of
 hma yʕtiwk lenwan ɢyal ši housekeepers who work with
 mtʕl:ma mnduk lmtʕl:mat l:i European families. And you meet
 yxdm: mʕa lʕaʕilat lʕurup:awy:at . some of them and choose one and
 wmbʕd ɢadi tllaɢay mʕaha discuss the salary.
 wtšufiha wtʕmli mʕaha
 taman .
- (M) - waš had lmtʕl:mat xs:hmm Do the housekeepers sleep in or
 makan ɢs:ukna xas:, ʕawl:a do they live with their families?
 kaysknu mʕa lʕaʕila ɢyalhum ?

- (L) - ila kanu mtel:mat br:amy:at If they are not from Rabat, they
kaymkulhum ysknu ma mwalin d:ar. live in.
- (M) - iwa ahsn , xš:ni bnt l:i tbqa I would like one that lives in because
may fq:ar , clawd:aš endi žuž I have two little children and
dlwlad šyar , whad lmud:a l:i I would like to get out during our
yadi nbaw flmayrib , yadi stay in Morocco. Also, I want
mxržu ktir . whaža kra byit to learn how to cook Moroccan food.
ntel:m t:abx lmayribi .
- (L) - ila kant endk mtel:ma , nti If you have a housekeeper, you are
mayadi temli ht:a ši haža . not going to have to do anything. She
lmtel:ma , hiya l:i kayt:b prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat
lfur fq:bah . very good breakfasts.
- flmayrib l'a'ilat They eat pancakes or doughnuts
lmayriby:a kayturu mayan . and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.
kayt:bu fq:bah r:yayf , Then the housekeeper shops for lunch
awl:a s:fnž , wlbid watay and dinner, and comes home to
awl:a lghwa . iwa wmbed clean the house. First she cleans
katmši ls:uq , katmi lmady:a the bedrooms, then the living room,
l:i ymkilha tsawb biha lya the toilet, the bathroom, and the
wlša . wmbed katwl:i ld:ar , kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,
katsawb byut n:cas , wmbed bit
d:yaf , wmbed bit lma , wlm:am ,
wlks:ina , wmbed katmi š:abun .

- (M) - waš lmtel:mat kayrifu t:bx
lmaṛṛibi, awl:a lʔurup:awi
kadalik ? Do housekeepers know how to cook
Western food as well as Moroccan
food?
- (L) - mɛlum bʒuʒhum , maṛṛibi
wʔurup:awi . walayn:i xs:k
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda
wfləša kul: yum . Yes, both Moroccan and Western
cooking. However, you have to tell
her what you want her to cook for
lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - šhal fs:aʕa l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi r:bʕa wms: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a ymn:ik . ntšawfu mmbəd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa maʕa s:alawa . Goodbye.

Vocabulary

ql:b	to look for, turn over, check, examine
nd:f	to clean
haqiq ?	is that so?
š:urṭa	police
bulis	police
bulisi (m) / bulis	policeman
lqa (a)	to meet
laqa	to meet
tlaqa (mʕa)	to meet (with)
xrʒ (kayxrʒ)	to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž	doughnut
mǧdy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit ḍ:yaf	salon, living room
ħm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
ķš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
šabun	soap
◀ml s:abun	to wash clothes
šb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

* * *

XVIII.8 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš lmṭl:mat lmaʔriby:at kayeʔfu yʔy:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmṭl:mat mn ʔir ʔ:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn lḷeʔupawy:in ywždu lmṭl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmṭl:ma tgḷs ṃaha f̣ḍ:aʔ wḷ:a tskun ṃa ḷʔaʔila ḍyalha ? ʔlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaʔriba fḷf̣tuʔ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmṭl:mat mn ḅed mayṃšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmṭl:mat kayeʔfu yʔy:bu ʔir ḷʔakl lmaʔribi wšafi ?

* * *

XVIII.9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) $\text{m} \text{ b} \text{ } \dot{\text{r}} \text{ k} \text{ a} \text{ , } \text{ s h b a} \text{ .}$

$\dot{\text{r}} \text{ k}$	to fight, to treat roughly
$\dot{\text{r}} \text{ k} \text{ a}$ (f) / -t	a fight
$\text{ s h b a } \sim \text{ s h b a}$	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) $\text{ h u t a } \text{ x a n z a } \text{ , } \text{ k a t m : z } \text{ \text{š} : w a r i} \text{ .}$

 x a n z	to stink
 x a n z	smelly (bad)
 m : z	to cause to stink
$\text{ \text{š} w a r i}$ (m) / -yat	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) $\text{ \text{š} a m } \text{ h t : a } \text{ \text{r} y a } \text{ , } \text{ w f t r } \text{ \text{r} l a } \text{ \text{ž} r a \text{đ} a} \text{ .}$

$\text{ \text{š} a m}$ (u)	to fast
$\text{ \text{ž} r a \text{đ} a}$ (f) / $\text{ \text{ž} r a \text{đ}}$	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.

(39) ʿryan taḥ ʿla mkš:t .

taḥ (i)	to fall
kš:t	to rob
mkš:t (m)	penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbʿ šnayʿ , wṛ:zq ḡayʿ .

šnaʿa (f) / šnayʿ	craft, job
wṛ:zq	to grant (by God)
ḡayʿ (i)	to be lost
wṛ:zq (m) / wṛ:zaq	earned compensation, bounty
ḡayʿ (m)	lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

*** *** ***

- (L) - mʔak lhq: . ana wraʒli
 ml:i kun:a kanʔišu
 fbariz hadi ʕamayn
 Œbrna ʔaksyat ʔalin, wl:ʔakl
 ʔali, ws:ukna ml:muhal .
 ana wraʒli kun:a kanʔišu
 fwaḥd lbit Œiř , fih Œřřm
 Œiř wmakaynš fih ma ssm ,
 wkun:a kanl:řu alf wmy:a
 wmsa wʕřin řrank řř:hr .
 iwa ʕřna ʕamayn bḥal had
 ř:i ; bariz mdina haʔila ,
 walayn:i tkřřna bz:af .
- You are right. When my husband
 and I lived in Paris two years
 ago, we found that taxicabs and
 food were expensive. We found it
 impossible to rent a decent place at
 a reasonable price. We used to live
 in a small room with one small
 window and no hot water. We paid
 1125 francs a month. We lived like
 that for two years. Paris is a
 great city, but we had a real hard
 time.
- (M) - ana mt:afqa mʔak . lḥayat
 fbariz xř:ha flus ktira .
 muhal třbři maḥal: mzyan ,
 walakin ʔadi yřqam ʕlik
 ʔali bz:af .
- I agree with you. Life in Paris
 requires a lot of money. It is
 possible to find a nice place to
 live but it will cost you a lot.
- (H) - ʔal:ah , třd:lu . ha
 s:y:ara dyali tm:a .
- Come, my car is over there.
- (ř) - fin ʔadyin nmřiw daba ?
- Where are we heading now?
- (H) - ʕndi lř:arř bař nteř:aw
 řmiř , wtřufu lʕaʔila
 dyalna , wmbed ʔadyin
- To my place. We'll eat and I'll
 introduce you to our families, and
 then I'll take you to see the house

- nmšiw nwr:iwk d:ar l:i that I rented for you in Agdal.
 žbrnalk ila byitiha , It is not far from here.
 yir hna qriba flagdal .
- (Ž) - waš had d:ar b'ida Is this house far from the
 ml:žami'a ? University?
- (H) - la , d:ar hda lhy: lžami'i . No, the house is in the campus area.
- (Ž) - hači fkra mzyana . That is a good idea.

Vocabulary

safar	travelling, trip
ql:°	to take off
wqf	to stand up, stop
mraak lhq:	you are right
sukna	dwelling
ml:mahal	impossible
sum (m)	hot
xl:s	to pay
křfs	to botch up, to maltreat
tkřfs	to be messed up
mahal	I doubt it, I don't think so (expresses doubt as to some action)
tqam (°la)	to cost
sy:ara (f) / -t	car
hy:	quarter, section of town

XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. *kun:a kan:išu* we used to live, we lived
kunt kan:iš fwahd d:aṛ kbira . I used to live in a big house.
- kan kayži lhna di ma fs:bah* He used to come here early every
bkri . morning.
2. *mūhal* I doubt it, I don't think so
ml:mūhal impossible
- waš kayn maṣaniṣ dyaḷ t:ub* Are there textile factories in
flmaṣrib ? Morocco?
- l:ah yawd:i , y:iḥ kayn asiḍi.* Certainly, yes sir, there are.
- waš kayn maṣaniṣ dlkiran* Are there bus factories in
flmaṣrib ? Morocco?
- ymkn .* It is possible, maybe.
mūhal . I doubt it, I don't think so.
ml:mūhal . Impossible.
- mūhal tžbr maṣaniṣ* Maybe it is possible to find auto-
dyaḷ s:y:arat s:far mobile factories that produce
flmaṣrib, walakin ml:mūhal small cars in Morocco, but it is
tžbr maṣaniṣ dlkiran . impossible to find bus factories
there.
- mūhal had š:i .* You're kidding.
ml:mūhal . That is impossible.

3. *ʔir*

- ʔir hna qrib* except, but, only, just 'isolating
not far from here particle'
- drst ʔir d:ariža lmaʔriby:a* . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
- ma drst ʔir d:ariža lmaʔriby:a* . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.
- waš d:aʔ dyal hmd beida* Is Ahmed's house far from here?
mn:a ? (<mn hna)
- la , ʔir hna qriba* . No, not far from here.
- ʔrfili ʔir ši šwy:a* (Ladle) Give me just a little bit
l:a yxl:ik .
- ʔndi ʔir ʔba dd:rahm* . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
- ma ʔndi ʔir ʔba dd:rahm* . I have just (only) four Dirhams.
- maʔtani ʔir had ši* . He only gave me this thing.

* * *

XIX.3 Questions - *ʔasʔila*

1. Škun l:i tsn:a žurž wari fmaʔar sla ?
2. waš ʔ:y:aʔa wšlat flwqt ?
3. aš qhrlk fʔ:wayal air maʔuk ?
4. fayn wqf žurž wari ?
5. kif žbʔu bariz ?
6. kifaš waš hmd wlila fbariz ?
7. fayn d:ahum hmd mn bəd manzlu mnʔ:y:aʔa ?
8. fayn kayna d:aʔ l:i kraha hmd lžurž ?
9. fayn kayn lʔy: lžamiri fʔ:baʔ ?

* * *

XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat -

m'a l'a'ila dhmd wlila fɾ:baʃ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'iša/

- (Z) - mħba bikum 'ndna . lila
tkl:mtli bz:af 'lik nti
wžurž .
Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit
about you and George to me.
- (B) - iwa , mħba bikum asidi
'ndna . tfq:lu l'ša
mžud .
Welcome. Come in. Dinner is
ready.
- (A) - smħili alal:a mari ,
fayn katsknu fi amirika ?
Excuse me, Mary, where do you live
in America?
- (M) - ana xlaqit fšikagu ,
wl'a'ila dyali kul:ha
katskun fšikagu . walakin
'mlt d:irasa dyali kul:ha
fmš:igan . tm:a tlaqit m'a
žurž . wflħadr kansknu fditrwa .
I was born in Chicago, and my
family lives in Chicago. But I
went to school in Michigan where I
met George. At the present time
we live in Detroit.
- (A) - qrit flžuyrafy:a
l'amiriky:a bayl:a mdint
ditrwa mdina kbira , wfiha
bz:af dlmasani' ds:y:arat .
I studied in American geography
that Detroit is a big city and that
it has many automobile factories.

- (M) - y:ih . mʕak lħq: . You are right.
- (A) - kantm:a flmstqbal tkun
ʕndi ši mħa baš nmši
nqra fžamiʕa amiriky:a . I hope in the future to have a
fellowship to study in an American
university.
- (Ž) - kayn ʕndna fʕanaṛbr
fmš:igan žamiʕa haʕila . In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an
excellent University.
- (L) - šnu byiti tḍrši aʕiša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?
- (A) - byit nḍrš l:uʕat kima
lʕinglizy:a wlʕiṣpany:a
wlʕalmany:a kadalik . I would like to study languages such
as English, Spanish and German.
- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , ʕadi tkuni
sawda mʕa řašk tm:a . Well, in that case, you will be very
happy. I think that the University
kayḡhrli bayl:a žamiʕat mš:igan of Michigan is the best university
ahsn žamiʕa flʕalam kul:u in the world in the field of teaching
ftḍriř l:uʕat . (foreign) languages.
- (B) - had ši haʕil . nti
aʕiša katḍrfi ši šwy:a
dn:gliza . That is excellent. Aisha, you know
some English.
- (A) - y:ih , ʕmlt ʕamayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at
the lycée (high school).
- (M) - had lmud:a l:i ana hma
fr:baṭ, ana kayḡs:ni
ntʕl:m d:ariža lmayriby:a During my stay here in Rabat I
would like to improve my colloquial
Moroccan. I have an idea: I'll

mzyan . wfnaḡari , ana
 neṭtik ḡruṣ blingliziya , wnti
 ʿawnini bd:ariža lmaṣriby:a,
 wila kan ʿndk lwqt , ʿl:mini
 kifaš nḡra waktb lʿaraby:a
 lfusha , ʿlawd:aš ḡrst yir
 ḡ:ariža lmaṣriby:a .

help you with English and you help
 me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you
 have time, teach me to read and write
 Classical Arabic, because I only
 studied colloquial Moroccan.

(Z) - iwa , hadi fkrā mzyana aʿiša .
 daba nti fš:if , maʿndk maḡ:iri
 fhad leṭla .

That is an excellent idea, Aisha.
 Now that it is summer vacation you
 have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a , bkul faḡaḡ , ana
 mistaʿd:a .

Well, I am ready.

(M) - bḡay tži ʿndi ld:ar kul: nhar
 mabed lya wakkamu žmi .

Come to my place everyday after
 lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a .

All right.

(Z) - fhad t:lt šmr ḡs:if
 ḡrli yadya tt:l:mi
 lngliza mzyan mn dak š:i
 r:ifiʿ ma mari , ʿlawd:aš
 mari kant muʿl:ima ḡn:gliza
 hadi rbe sin..

You'll learn English very well
 in these three months because Mary
 was an English teacher four years
 ago.

(Z) - ʿiša kadalik lʿam lmaḡi
 kant katel:m mḡat s:afir
 lʿamiriki ḡ:ariža lmaṣriby:a .

Last year Aisha taught Moroccan
 Arabic to the wife of the American
 ambassador who now speaks very

wflhadr hiya kathdr bd:ariža
lmaḡriby:a mzyan mn dak š:i
r:fiš, bh:al lmaḡriba .

good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like
a Moroccan.

(H) -mʔak lhq: aḡ:i . ml:i
žawbtha lbarḡ ft:ilifun,
ʔndha hlg kif š:i maḡriby:a .

You're right, mother. When I talked
to her over the phone yesterday, she
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

(L) -mʔat š:afir lʔamiriki hadi
tlt snin whiya katʔiš hma
flmaḡrib . katbyi lmaḡrib
bz:af hiya wʔažlha . lʔusbuʔ
lmaži nšaʔal:ah yadyin tknu
straḡtu mʔa ʔaškum fdaḡkum ,
yadi nʔti š:i hfla wmbʔd yadi
nqd:mlkum š:afir lʔamiriki
wmʔatu ; nas ty:bin bz:af.
wmbʔd yadi tllaḡaw mʔa
maḡriba,wʔurup:awy:in ,
wʔamiriky:in šrin . wkantun:aw
had lmd:a dyalkum hma flmaḡrib ,
tkun saʔida ktir
nšaʔal:ah .

The ambassador's wife has been living
here for three years . Both she and
her husband like Morocco very much.
Next week when you've settled down,
I'll give a party and introduce the
Ambassador and his wife to you.
They are excellent people.
You will also meet some Moroccans,
Europeans and other Americans. We
hope you will have a nice time here
in Morocco.

Vocabulary

xlq

to create, to be born

xlaq

to be born

masnʔ (m) / masaniʔ

factory

mnha (f) / -t	scholarship
səd	to be happy
saəd (m)	happy
ʿawn	to help
ʿuṭṭa ~ ruṣṣa	vacation
bqay tžiy	keep coming (f)
žawb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
straḥ	to repose, relax
ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali	party
ṭy:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

* * *

XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 2. rfi ^c | excellent |
| š <i>ī</i> rfi ^c | excellent |
| nimiru waḥd | excellent (Al) |
| haʔil | excellent |
| mn dak š:i r:fi ^c | excellent |
| lkswa dyalha rfi ^c a . | Her dress is excellent. |
| šrat kswa š <i>ī</i> rfi ^c | She bought an excellent dress. |
| had lʔakl nimiru waḥd . | This is excellent food. |
| had d:arḥ hedi haʔila . | This house is excellent. |
| šra waḥd lkswa lmratu | He bought an excellent dress for |
| mdak š:i r:fi ^c . | his wife. |
| | |
| 3. <u>hadi ʕamayn</u> | two years ago, for two years |
| šuftu hadi ʕamayn . | I saw him two years ago . |
| hadi ʕamayn mašftu . | I haven't seen him for two years. |
| zurt bariz hadi ʕamayn . | I visited Paris two years ago. |
| hadi ʕamayn baš zurt | It was two years ago that I |
| bariz . | visited Paris. |
| | |
| lila kant mu:l:ima | Lila was a teacher of Arabic four |
| dlʕaraby:a hadi rḃe snin . | years ago. |
| | |
| lila hadi rḃe snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| katqr:i lʕaraby:a . | for four years. |
| | |
| lila hadi rḃe snin whiya | Lila has been a teacher of Arabic |
| mu:l:ima dlʕaraby:a . | for four years. |

XIX.6 Questions - taswila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'awila dyalha ?
3. fayn qṛat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari ma žurž ?
5. šnu qṛat eiša fž:uṛṛafy:a əla mdint ditṛwa ?
6. aš kattm:a eiša d:ir flmstqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katṛf əla žami'at miš:igan l:i kayna f'anarḅr ?
8. waš qṛat eiša n:gliza ? šḅal mn əam ?
9. aš qtarḅat mari əla eiša ? (qtarḅ 'to suggest')
10. waš əmṛ mari qṛ:at n:gliza ?
11. kif aš t:l:mat mṛat š:afir l'əmirikiki d:ariža lmaṛriby:a ?
12. waš mṛat š:afir l'əmirikiki kathdṛ d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš yadi d:ir lila ml:i žurž wəwari ystarḅu fḅarḅum ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.7 After Dinner - mn bəd l'əša

- | | |
|---|---|
| (Ž) - qul:i asi hmd , waš əndkum
həma ši žara'id əarəby:a ? | Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers
here in Morocco? |
| (H) - əw:alamṛ:a kayn žara'id
məṛriby:a bh:al l'aləm,l:i
huwa aḅsə žarida məṛriby:a ,
wkayn kadalik žara'id msry:a
bhəl l'əhram , l:i hiya žarida
mšhura fš:rḅ l'əwsaṭ . | Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers
like the Al-Alam which is the
best Moroccan paper and there are
also Egyptian papers such as Al-
Ahran which is a well-known paper
in the Middle East. |

- (Ž) - ma ʕmni smet blʕalam . hadi
 ʔaw:ala mɾ:a , walakin qrit
 lʔahram ktir fʔamirika .
 qul:i a hsn žarida lʕalam
 awl:a lʔahram ?
- I have never heard of Al-Alam. I
 read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which
 is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?
- (H) - kif kif . fnaɟari lʔahram
 žarida qdima wkata:l:q
 ʕla lʔaxbar flxariž . lʕalam
 žarida daxily:a muhim:a .
- Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a
 well established newspaper and deals
 with international news whereas Al-Alam
 is an unimportant local newspaper.
- (Ž) - waš kaynin ši žaraʔid
 ʔurup:awy:in ?
- Are there any European papers?
- (H) - y:i:h , kayn limud žarida
 fransawy:a , žarida duwaly:a ,
 wkayn n:yuyurk taym .
 wakayn kadalik žaraʔid
 maʔriby:a bl:uɟa lfransy:a
 kima lptimarukan wlupnyum .
- Yes, you can find the French paper
 "Le Monde" which is an international
 paper. We also have the "New York
 Times". We have Moroccan papers
 published in French such as "Le
 Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".
- (Ž) - y:i:h , a ahsn lptimarukan
 awl:a lupnyum ?
- Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"
 or "L'Opinion"?
- (H) - bhal bhal .
- Same thing.
- (Ž) - waš kayn ši makatib l:i
 ʕndhum kutub bn:gliza
 wlʕaraby:a hna fr:bat ?
- Are there any bookstores here in Rabat
 that sell English and Arabic books?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha muḏuda hna
 bn:gliza , wl'aṛaby:a ,
 wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,
 wl'aṣpany:a , wḥt:a ṛ:usy:a ,
 wlgriky:a , wlbṛtqizy:a .
 iwa kul:ši muḏud . had š:i
 kul:u yadi tlqah fišari' muḥm:d
 l'awmīs .
- (M) - byina nšriw ši sy:ara
 w'urup:awy:a šyira .
- (B) - iwa muḏudin s:y:arat hna
 bz:af . kayn 'ndna maml dyal
 fyat , sy:ara šyira , w'mzyana .
 bz:af dlma'ariba kaystemlu
 had lfyat hna .
- (H) - ht:a simka mzyana wixisa .
 kansn'cuha hna flmā'rib ,
 fd:ar lbida .
- (B) - kaymalkum tmšiw ši nhar
 ma hmd ld:ar lbida huwa
 'ndu bz:af dl'asdiqa tm:a
 l:i ymkulhum y'awwukum,ila
 byitu tšriw ši sy:ara ždida,
 awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in
 English, German, Spanish and even in
 Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll
 find all this in bookstores on
 Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small
 European car.
- Cars are available here. We have
 a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a
 nice small car. A lot of Moroccans
 have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made
 here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these
 days with Ahmed. He has a lot of
 friends there who would help you if
 you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi
 kanškrak əla had lmasarada .
 si hmd l:a yxl:ik ila žat
 əla xatrək, wš:jna nšufu had
 d:ar ž:dida . waš had d:ar
 mfr:ša əwl:a la ?
 Thank you very much for all this
 help. Ahmed, could you please
 give us a ride to that new house?
 By the way, is it furnished or
 unfurnished?
- (H) - la , d:ar hiya ždida , walakin
 mamfr:šaš . hma flmāyrib ,
 makaykriwš d:yur mfr:šin ,
 əlawd:aš kul: wahd kayfr:š
 d:ar dyalu fd:uq l:i kayžbu .
 yadyin tbqaw mmana hma f'aw:l
 rusbur , wmbəd yadi nmšiw žmi
 llmdina wtxtaru lhwayž l:i
 byitu , wtf:šu qarukum kima byitu.you can furnish the house.
 It is a new, unfurnished house.
 Here we don't rent furnished
 houses, because everyone furnishes
 his own place as he likes. You
 will stay here with us this week
 and then we'll go together to the
 medina (downtown market) and you
 can choose whatever you want so that
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had n:adar mzyan .
 yal:ah nšufu d:ar daba .
 All right. That is a good idea.
 Let's go and see the house now.
- (H) - wax:a ana yadi nmši ntr:ž
 s:y:ara , wntlaqakum qud:am
 d:ar nta wmani .
 All right. I'll go get the car
 and meet you and Mary in front of
 the house.
- (M) - lila nti wtk ažiw mmana
 nšufu d:ar .
 Lila, you and your sister come
 with us to see the house.
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .
 All right.
- (Ž) - yal:ah .
 Let's go.

Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bḥal bḥal	the same, alike
nār	to see, to think, to look at
naǧar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariži (m)	outside
daxili (m)	inside
kuwali (m)	international
luḡa (f) / -t	language
lnḡa (f) / -t	dialect
dariḡa (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariḡa lmaḡriby:a	Moroccan Arabic
lʿaraby:a	Arabic language
lfransy:a ~ lfaransy:a	French language
n:gliza ~ linglizy:a	English language
lʿalmany:a	German language
lʿaṣpany:a ~ ṣ:blyuny:a	Spanish language
r:usy:a	Russian language
lbrtqizy:a	Portuguese language
lgriky:a	Greek language
sn°	to manufacture
tsn°	to be manufactured
ṣadiq (m) / ṣaḡdiqa	friend
sa°d	to allow, permit
muṣaʿada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xṭar	to choose
xr:ž	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

<u>kif kif</u>	the same
<u>bhal bhal</u>	the same
waš t:qš fr:bat ašsn m đ:ar lbida ?	Is the weather in Rabat better that that of Casablanca?
la , kif kif .	No, it is the same.
la , bhal bhal .	No, it is the same.
lžara'id kul:hum hma bhal bhal .	All newspapers here are alike.
had lkwa dyalk bhalha bhal dyli .	Your suit is exactly like mine.
t:umbil ž:dida dyalk wdwalid dyali , kif kif .	Your car and my father's are alike.

* * *

XIX.9 Questions - ʿasʿila

1. waš kayn ši žara'id ʿaraby:a flmaʿrib ?
2. aš katərfu ʿla žaridat lʿalam ? wlʿahram ?
3. škun l:i ašsn žaridat lʿahram wl:a lʿlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žara'id wuʿupawy:in flmaʿrib ? bhal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žara'id maʿriby:a blfaʿansy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš mžudin ktub bl:uyat lʿažnaby:a flmaʿrib ? aš m luʿat ?
7. waš žurž bya yəri sy:ara kbira ?
8. šnu huwa n:uʿ ds:y:arat l:i mžudin flmaʿrib ?

9. fayn kaytšnu s:y:arat ?
 10. fayn byaw ymšiw mn b'ed ?
 11. waš d:ar dyał žurž mř:ša ? 'laš ?
 12. fayn řadi ygls žurž wmarı s:imana l:w:la ?
 13. škun l:i řřdat mari baš ymši yšuf d:ar ž:dida ?

* * *

XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

(41) wr:inabum s:aya , sbquna ld:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
s'a (a)	to beg
s'aya (f)	begging
sa'i (m) / su'yan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

(42) kaysřa ma s:r:aq , wybki ma mwalin d:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

(43) hbl trbh , wskr tžm ř:a'y .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbh	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
žm'	to collect, gather
řa'y (m) / 'ara'	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

(44) gʒ:ar wytʃš:a bl:ft .

gʒ:ar (m) / -a

butcher

Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45) lhžr mʃnd lhʃib tʃ:ʃh .

hžra (f) / hžr

stone, rock

One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

*** *** ***

UNIT TWENTY

XX.1 George's New House- ḡ:ar ž:dida dyał žurž

- (H) - žurž , hadi hiya ḡ:ar l:i
kritlkum . tḡḡ:l šuf ḡ:ar
wḡul:i kifaš naḡark .
- (Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wḡbar .
whad ḡ:xla mzyana, ḡḡbtni bz:af .
ḡul:i asi hmd , škm huwa mul
had ḡ:ar , waš huwa maḡribi
awl:a urup:awi ?
- (H) - la , mulaha maḡribi , si
bi:md:ah , ražl tažr . had
lhuma kul:ha dyału . had
ž:ar l:i hma ḡl:ym, huwa lḡustad
lbrnusi, ḡustad t:arix lḡislami
flžamira hma fr:bat . wž:ar
lažr, l:i ḡlš:mal, huwa ḡ:ktur
hamid, ustad msri, m žamiat
lqahira, wdaba huwa hma fr:bat
- This the house that I rented for
you. Look at it and tell me what
you think.
- The rooms are big and nice. And
the foyer is very nice. Who is
the landlord? Is he Moroccan or
European?
- No, he is a Moroccan. His name is
Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant.
He owns all this section. Your
neighbor to the right is Professor
Barnousi, Professor of Islamic
History at the University, in Rabat.
To the left, your neighbor is
Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from
Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi ʿam . wkaydr:š fikul:yat
lhucuc .
- (M) - waš had d:ar hadi fiha lma
sxun ?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymknlkum
t:ey:tu ft:ilifun ʿla ši hd:
baš yšawblkum butagaz .
kayn maḥalat ktirhma fr:baṭ
l:i kaysawbu dak š:i .
- (H) - mn bʿd . xl:ina nfd:iw had
lqady:a bʿda . daba yaḷ:ah
nmšiw ʿnd si bl:md:ah , baš
txl:šu flkra , wmbʿd d:akr
mʿah ʿla lmsaʿil dyal d:ar .
- (L) - ml:i tfd:iw had lʿašyal, yadi
n:ey:tu liʾiḍart t:ilifun, whuma
yadi yžiw yšawbuh had lʿsub .
lbutagaz haža sahla . yadyin
nmšiw mʿa hmd fs:y:ara wmžibuha
mʿana .
- (Z) - wax:a . yaḷ:ah nmšiw ʿnd
sibl:md:ah .
- a year. He teaches at the Law
School.
- Is there hot water in this house?
- No, but you can call someone who
can install a gas heater for you.
There are a lot of places here in
Rabat that specialize in that.
- Wait. Let us settle this matter
first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah
and pay the rent and discuss all the
arrangements with him.
- When you are through with all this,
we can call the telephone company and
they will install a phone for you
this week. The problem of butane
gas is an easy one. We will go with
Ahmed and take the container in the
car with us.
- O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

nāḍar	view, idea
taḥr (m) / tuḥ:ar	rich man, merchant
ʿy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
bʿda	first, now
ḍ:akr (< tḍakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʿidara (f) / -t	administration

XX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. l:i

who, which, that (relative)

hadi hiya ḍ:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented
for you (p).

hada huwa lwld l:i kaybiḥ This is the boy who sells newspapers.
lḥaraʿid .

hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbiḥ This is the girl who sells newspapers.
lḥaraʿid .

hadu huma lwlad l:i kzybiḥ These are the boys who sell
lḥaraʿid . newspapers.

XX.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš ɖ:arʔ l:i kra ɥmd lʒurʒ mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škam huma ž:iran ɖyal žurʒ ?
3. waš ɖ:arʔ fiha lma sʔun ?
4. kifaš ʔadi žurʒ ydir baš ykun ʔndu lma sʔun ?
5. aš xš:u žurʒ ydir baš yɖx:l t:ilifun lɖ:arʔ ?

* * *

XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurʒ umul ɖ:arʔ

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:ah/

(H) - si bl:md:ah mslxir asidi . aš xbarʔum ? si bl:md:ah, hada si žurʒ ws:y:da mratu . huma n:as l:i kritihum ɖ:arʔ ɖyaik . si bl:md:ah tkl:m mʔahum bd:ariža lmʔriby:a , ʔahum kayeʔfu d:ariža mzyan .	Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah. This is George and his wife, the new tenants. Talk to them in Moroccan Arabic. They speak it very well.
--	---

(BM) - šhih ? mtšr:fin asi žurʒ mʔhba bikum ʔndna . byitu tšrbu ši haža ?	Is that so? Welcome, George. What would you like to drink?
---	---

(Ž) - la, baraka l:ahu fik, maʔndnaš lwqt daba . nhar ašr nšaʔl:ah .	Thanks, we do not have time now. Some other time.
--	--

- (BM) - labd: matšrbu ši haža . You must drink something.
- (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it
ila mužud . ready.
- (BM) - kul:ši mužud, tfd:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do
kif žatk d:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?
- (Ž) - dar mzyana, walakir mrati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't
mabyatš dik š:baya . like the colors.
(BM) - haža qriba hadi . aš m That is an easy matter. What
lun byat ? colors does she want?
- (M) - byit byut n:cas yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and
rmady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet
wbit lma wlm:am ši šbaya tkun biča and the bathroom painted white.
- (BM) - ty:b alal:a . cla r:as All right, Madam, with great
wlein . bkul farah . pleasure.
- (Ž) - smhli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now?
byiti nxl:sk daba ? nml:k š:k ? Shall I write you a check?
- (BM) - la, la, zayd naqš . m b'd . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
- (Ž) - wax:a . l:aymk: asidi . Goodbye.
- (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- * * *
- (Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bz:af This is a very nice man.
cad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kaṣṣafuh hadī
 mad:ə twīla . huwa wlwalid
 makaytfaṣṣuṣ .

He is an old friend. We have known
 him for a long time. A very good
 friend of my father. They are always
 together.

Vocabulary

ṣbaya	paint
lun / alwan	color
ṣmaḍī (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ʿla r:as wl'in	with great pleasure
šik: ~ šik (m) / -at	check
zayd naqṣ	it does not matter much
twīl (m)	tall
tfarṣ	to separate, be separated

* * *

XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

Parts of the Human Body

raṣ (m) / ryuṣ	head
šar (m)	hair
max: (m) / mxax	brain
ʿin (f) / ʿinin	eye
haḥb (m) / hwaḥb	eyebrow
šfar (m) / šfar	eyelash
žfn (m) / žfan	eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi	forehead

nif (m) / nyuf	nose
maxr (m) / maxr	nose
wdn (f) / wdnin	ear
šarb (m) / šwarb	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lsan (m) / lsun	tongue
šlaym (mp)	moustache
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
drsa (f) / drus	backtooth (molar)
nab (m) / nyab	canine tooth
drst l:ql (f)	wisdom tooth
xd: (m) / xdud	cheek
hmk (m) / hmak	jaw
fk: (m) / fkak	lower jaw
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
dqn (m) / dqun	chin
hlq (m) / hlug	throat (internal)
šld (m)	skin
qržuta (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ʿnq (m) / ʿnuq	neck
qfa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
rqa (f) / -t ~ rqab	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaf	shoulder
dra ~ dra: (m) / dran	arm
bat (m) / bitan	armpit
mrfq (f) / mrafq	elbow
mʿšm (m) / mʿašm	wrist

yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
ḍhṛ lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
sḅ (m) / sḅan	finger, toe
ḍfṛ (m) / ḍfaṛ	finger nail
sḍṛ (m) / sḍuṛ	chest
bz:ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
kṛš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḍḷ'a (f) / ḍḷuc	rib
žub (m) / žnab	side
ḍhṛ (m) / ḍhuṛ	back
šuṛ:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwad (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad	liver (also a term of affection)
mṣran (m) / mṣran	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
mṣrana zayda (f)	appendix
ḍdm (m) / ḍdam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
ḍṛq (m) / ḍruq	vein
ržl (f) / ržlin	leg or foot
fxḍ (m) / fxad	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qsba (f) / -t	shin
šag (m) / šigan	calf of the leg
huta ḍr:žl (f)	calf of the leg

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katār:ni krši .	I have a stomach ache.
kaydr:ni raši .	I have a head ache.

* * *

XX.6 Questions - vas'ila

1. a smit mul q:ar ?
2. baš HDR mul q:ar mca žurž ?
3. aš šrtu endu ml:i wšlu l'ndu ?
4. šnu qal žurž c'la š:baya djar ?
5. šnu qalt mari lsi bl:md:ah ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab djal mul q:ar ?
7. kifaš wšf hmad si bl:md:ah ?

* * *

XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayāri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /qd:rur/

- | | |
|---|---|
| (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ? | Where are we going now? |
| (H) - yadyin mnzlu llmdina
baš nšriw lfrašat . | We are going to the medina to
buy the furniture. |
| (Ž) - wax:a . yaḷ:ah asidi . | O.K., let's go. |

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtaṛ
Here is the furniture. Choose what
you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .
dhrli ila mzyan .
Mary, come and see this sofa.
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xs:na
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat
brba , əlawd:əš kaywatiw l:haf .
It's nice. Let's take it along with
these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif
žak ?
Come and look at this bed. How
do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - mānək əlaš txx:m əla mul
lmaḥal, xtaṛ lhwayž l:i byiti ,
wmbəd nql:bu əlih .
Don't worry. First of all, choose
what you want and then we'll find
him.
- (Ž) - xs:na had lmida hadi lq:yaf
bš:lyat dyalha .
We ought to buy this dining table
and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn əndu zṛabi
hna ?
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanərf maḥal aḥsn bz:af əndhum
z:ṛabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw
ltm:a mbəd .
I know a better place, that has a
whole lot of rugs. We'll go there
later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhaḍr had š:i l:i byina
hna . əy:tlna əla mul lhanut .
That's all I need now. Call the
owner of the shop, please.

- (H) - aži asi qd:ur . qul:
lhad s:y:d šhal hsbti ʿlih
fnad š:i .
Mr. Caddour, come here, please.
Tell him how much this is.
- (C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam
ʿlih bsbemy:a wxmsin drhm .
All this will cost 750 dirhams.
- (Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:
dyał s:bemy:a wxmsin drhm .
Here is a check for 750 dirhams.
- (C) - baraka l:zhu fik .
Thanks.
- (H) - waš kateřf ši waħd l:i
ʿndu ši kamyun yʿawn:a baš
nrh:lu had š:i ?
Do you know someone who has a
truck to help us move these things?
- (C) - šbr, šbr . ha waħd s:y:d
hna ħdana . maʿndkum ʿlaš tbqaw
hna . ʿtiwini lenwan dyalkum
wħuwa yađi ywsl:km kul:ši
ld:ar .
Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You
can go. Just give me the address
and he will take everything to your
place.
- (H) - ha lenwan asidi tfd:l .
Here is the address.
- (Ž) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.
- (C) - bs:lama .
Goodbye.

Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

brba

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit

xm:m	to think
maʿndk ʿlaš tʰm:m	you have nothing to worry about
maħal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
ḍif (m) / ḍyaf ~ ḍyuf ; ḍifa (f) / ḍifat	guest
ḥsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
rh:l	to move
šbr	to wait, to be patient

* * *

XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. <u>hanta ~ ha nta</u>	here you (ms) are
ha ana .	Here I am.
ha nta .	Here you (ms) are.
ha nti .	Here you (fs) are.
ha huwa .	Here he is.
ha hiya .	Here she is.
ha ḥma .	Here we are.
ha ntuma .	Here you(p) are.
ha humma .	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḍi nmši lḍ:arḍ daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

hanta xud !	(here you are) Take!
ha huma žaw !	Here they come!
hahna kml:na kul: ši .	Here we are through with this thing.
2. <u>br̄bea</u>	the four of them
mšina hma btlata lmknas lbarḥ .	We went, the three of us, to Meknes yesterday.
žaw lendi bžuč .	They came to my place, the two of them.
yadi nmši bwhdi .	I am going to go all by myself.
yadi yzdmu bsbea .	They are going to work, all seven of them.
3. maʿndk ...	you need not ...
maʿndkum ʿlaš tbaḡaw hma .	You (p) need not stay here.
maʿndi ʿlaš nmši lfas .	I have no reason to go to Fez.
maʿndk ʿlaš tzm:m .	You (ms) have nothing to worry about.
maʿndu ʿlaš yži lhna daba .	He need not come here now.
4. <u>hak</u>	here you (ms) are.
hak .	Here you (ms) are.
haki .	Here you (fs) are.
hakum ~ haku .	Here you (p) are.
hak lflus asidi .	Here is the money, sir.

hak, hanta, xud lflus .	Here you (ms) are, take the money.
haki , ha lflus .	Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
haku ha lflus .	Here you (p) are, here is the money.
haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus .	Here you (p) are, take the money.

* * *

XX.9 Questions - tas'ila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbhun , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʔ:ʔabi nn ʿnd si qd:uʔ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal x:š žurž fku:l: ši ?
5. kifaš wʔ:l žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:aʔ ?

* * *

XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:aš yšufu fʔ:baš

- (H) - žurž . aš byitu tmlu daba ? What would you like to do now, George?
- (Ž) - filħadr maʿndna manʿmlu . Nothing in particular right now.
- (H) - ya:l:ah nmšiw lšal:a , waħd Well then, let's go to Chella, a
lmaħal ʔarixi . ʔadi ʔežbk bz:af . historic place. You'll like it very
had lmaħal hada l:i ʔadi nšufu, much. This place which we will
maħal qdim , kamu bnawħ ʔ:umany:in. visit is an old place, built by the
fih hm:am rumani , wfih waħd l'in, Romans. There is a Roman bath and
wmbəd kayn tm:a waħd lmħkama a spring. There is also a Roman
dyal ʔ:uman , wkayn fiha byut Court of Law and other ancient rooms.
šrin qdam bz:af . kul: l'ažanib All foreigners like to visit this place
kayžiw yzuru had lmaħal . dima It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll
ʿmar bn:as . wʔd:a nša:l:ah go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

nmšiw lludaya . yadi težbk
 bz:af . fiha atarat tarixy:a ,
 wmbəd kul: lfn:anin lmyariba
 kayhdu bz:af ml:xdma dyalhum
 lhad z:awya .

like it very much. It has
 historic remains and all Moroccan
 artists donate many of their works
 to it.

(Ž) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana .

That's a good idea.

(L) - ahmd , sbr xl:ina ht:a
 lnhar s:bt nšar:ah , dak
 lwt huma ykunu salaw had š:i
 kul:u , wmbəd nmšiw ltur ḥs:an
 yadi yežbk bz:af a mēri . ṣum'at
 has:an binaya qdima , falya
 bz:af fiha š'i xmsin mitr dl'lw
 wlhyuṭ dyalha mbny:in blḥr ,
 wfl'rd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiha
 mdr ha'il . ml:i yadi tt'ei
 lfus yadi tbanlk sla kul:ha
 wr:bat .

Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower
 on Saturday when they are all
 settled. You'll like it, Mary.
 It is an old building about 50
 meters high. It's built of stones
 and the walls are about three meters
 wide. From the top of the tower,
 there is an excellent view. You
 will see all of Sale and Rabat.

(M) - wax:a . daba ya:ah nmšiw
 lšal:a fl:w:l .

All right. Let's go to Chella first.

(H) - wax:a . ya:ah .

All right.

Vocabulary

hm:m

to give a bath

thm:m

to take a bath

hm:am

bath

ʿin (m) / ʿyun	spring
ažnabi (m) / ažanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
sala (i)	to finish, end
ḡunra / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ʿrd	width
ʿlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ʿriḡ (m)	wide
mandr (m) / manadr ~ manadir	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

* * *

XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with Numerals

Examples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd ṣṣir	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda ṣṣira	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuž wlad (bnat)	two boys (girls)

Note: In the following examples whenever /d/ is used, it must be followed by a definite noun.

Two + /d-/ + N(p) def.	žuž dlwlad (dlbnat)	two boys (girls)
Two + Modifier (indef.)	žuž kbar	two big ones
Three Ten + /d-/ + N(p) def.	tlata dlwlad	three boys
	ʿšra dlbnat	ten girls
11 19 full form /-l#/ /-r#/ + N(s) indef.	hdašl wld	eleven boys
	rb tašr bnt	fourteen girls
11 19 apocopated + /d/ + N(p) def.	hqaš dlwlad	eleven boys
	rbetaš dlbnat	fourteen girls
20 99 + N (s) indef.	ʿšrin wld	twenty boys
	rbca wst:in bnt	sixty-four girls
20 99 + /d/ + N (p) def.	ʿšrin dlwlad	twenty boys
	tmanin dlbnat	eighty girls
100(Construct) + N(s) indef.	my:at wld	one hundred boys

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kan/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.
 /lukan/ , and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.
 /lukan/ , and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila ʕtani lflus , radi nmši nšri ʕ:umibil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila ʕaht š:ta , $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{maʕadiš nmši} \end{cases}$ ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila bʕiti tmši fʕalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʕndk wld mʕid , ʕs:k tʕy:ʕ ʕl ʕ:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kann ʕndi lflus , wʕ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ʕa , kan ʕani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʕndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mʕah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukan kan ʕa bkri , kan had š:i gaʕ maʕra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kant mšat libulis , kanu sawnuha bz:af .

Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukan kunt šftu , kan eřitu lbra .

If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

* * *

XX.12 Questions - ras'ila

1. aš katēřfu əla šal:a ?
2. fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?
3. wšfina ǧmeat ḥs:an .

* * *

XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla rays tṛṛ .

tṛṛ to sink, to drown

rays ~ ra'is (m)/ṛuy:as ~ ru'asa chief, boss

Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zṛe kayžih ky:al .

zṛe to sow

zṛe (p) hard wheat

ky:l to measure (wheat)

ky:al (m) / -a one who measures out grains

Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.

(48) l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbr fayn yeml dyalu .

tbε	to follow
klam	what is said
εml	to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i maεnduš l'flus klam ms:us -

flus	money
------	-------

Money talks.

(50) lmrā bla ḥya , ḅhal t:εam bla mḷha .

ḥya	modesty, shyness, decency
t:εam (m)	food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

*** *** ***

PART FOUR

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A
VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound -	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdṛb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥṭarḥ/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭṭṛzm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ʃn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃš:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
rsi	'to wash'	rsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:lti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:lti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
ḥna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil - tbdal			

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa - musamaḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ʕanq	'to hug'	mʕanqa	'hugging'
safɾ	'to travel'	safaɾ	'travelling'
safd	'to help'	musaʔada	'helping'
ʕand	'to compete with'	ʕinad -	'competing'
		ʕnad	

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
ḥna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
ḥna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʃanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>katḡrbi)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (>ktḡrbi)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
ḥna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

*** **

Table 7

From VIII Sound

h̄t̄arm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	h̄t̄armt̄	kanh̄t̄arm		
nta	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄arm	h̄t̄arm	
nti	h̄t̄armti	kath̄t̄armi	h̄t̄armi	
huwa	h̄t̄arm	kayh̄t̄arm		
hiya	h̄t̄armat	kath̄t̄arm		
h̄na	h̄t̄armna	kanh̄t̄armu		
ntuma	h̄t̄armtu	kath̄t̄armu	h̄t̄armu	
huma	h̄t̄armu	kayh̄t̄armu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̄h̄t̄arm	m̄h̄t̄arma	m̄h̄t̄arm̄in	m̄h̄t̄arm̄at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	h̄tir̄am			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

stʌml 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʌmlt	kanstʌml		
nta	stʌmlti	katstʌml	stʌml	
nti	stʌmlti	katstʌmli	stʌmli	
huwa	stʌml	katstʌml		
hiya	stʌmlat	katstʌml		
ḥna	stʌmlna	kanstʌmlu		
ntuma	stʌmltu	katstʌmlu	stʌmlu	
huma	stʌmlu	kaystʌmlu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʌml	mstʌmla	mstʌmlin	mstʌmlat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stiʌmal			

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭrṣm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭrṣmt	kanṭrṣm		
.nta	ṭrṣmti	katṭrṣm	ṭrṣm	
nti	ṭrṣmti	katṭrṣmi	ṭrṣmi	
huwa	ṭrṣm	kayṭrṣm		
hiya	ṭrṣmat	katṭrṣm		
ḥna	ṭrṣmna	kanṭrṣmu		
ntuma	ṭrṣmtu	katṭrṣmu	ṭrṣmu	
huma	ṭrṣmu	kayṭrṣmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭrṣm	mṭrṣma	mṭrṣmin	mṭrṣmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭrṣama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /ṣrṣr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mṣrṣr	mṣrṣra	mṣrṣrin	mṣrṣrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tṣrṣir/ (ḍṣrṣir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʕ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʕt	kanbiʕ		
nta	bʕti	katbiʕ	biʕ	
nti	bʕti	katbiʕi	biʕi	
huwa	baʕ	kaybiʕ		
hiya	baʕt	katbiʕ		
ʕna	bʕna	kanbiʕu		
ntuma	bʕtu	katbiʕu	biʕu	
huma	baʕu	kaybiʕu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʕ	bayʕa	bayʕin	bayʕat
Passive:	mbyuʕ	mbyuʕa	mbyuʕin	mbyuʕat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʕ			

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kaşum		
nta	şumti	kaşum	şum	
nti	şumti	kaşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	kaşum		
hna	şumna	kaşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	kaşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam - şum			

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdiṭna	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

Table 14

Form I Final Weak

ʔta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔtit	kanʔti		
nta	ʔtiti	katʔti	ʔti	
nti	ʔtiti	katʔtiy	ʔtiy	
huwa	ʔta	kayʔti		
hiya	ʔtat	katʔti		
hna	ʔtina	kanʔtiw		
ntuma	ʔtitu	katʔtiw	ʔtiw	
huma	ʔtaw	kayʔtiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʔaʔi	ʔaʔya	ʔaʔyin	ʔaʔyat
Passive:	mʔti	mʔty:a	mʔty:in	mʔty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔti			

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
ḥna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
-	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd - wxid (rare)			

*** *** ***

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	hab:	hab:a	hab:in	hab:at

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kandudq:		
nta	dq:iti	katdudq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katdudq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kaydudq:		
hiya	dq:at	katdudq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
ḥna	dq:ina	kandudq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katdudq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kaydudq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: - duq: - dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži (>kadži)	aži	
nti	žiti	katžiy (>kadžiy)	ažiy	
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži (>kadži)		
ḥna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitū	katžiw (>kadžiw)	ažiw	
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	- žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** *** ***

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
ḥna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxn:i	mxn:y:a	mxn:y:in	mxn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ḥna			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq - tnwaq			

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḥna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
ḥna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
ḥna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

PART FIVE
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL
AND
GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣīr/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṣīd/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs)

CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green
 ṣṛḏ (ms), ṣṛḏa (fs), ṣuṛḏ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.
.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chaddic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ža wṃša 'he came and left'

 ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lybia, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledge as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /r̤ta/ 'a cover' and /r̤t̤a/ 'to cover' where /t̤/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ṛ s ṣ z ẓ š ž n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /r:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temperal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bra/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect
radi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšrb atay fš:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xarža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xš:ni nqra had lšy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bra/ 'to want' + imperfect
brit nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdḥ hqra xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔm/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʔm/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʃm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʃm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
brl (s)	bral (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snan (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbʃ! mzyan	Onions are good.
bʃ!a kbira	a big onion
biɖ eggs	biɖa an egg
nml ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
tlata dlbʃ!at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ - /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ - /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa - qwa	stronger
ʃali	high	aʃla - ʃla	higher
byɖ	white	abyɖ - byɖ	whiter
ħmq	crazy	aħmq - ħmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: - xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w - u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biħq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since		
ʕla qibal	because	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ml:i	since, when, as	škun ma	whoever
mnin	since, when	faynm:a	wherever
ht:a	until	laynm:a	to wherever
baš	so that, in order to	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
maḥd:...w...	the more...the more	kul:ma	whenever
l:i	who, which, that	kif ma	however
ɣir	as soon as, no sooner than	kima	however
		wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla hq:	because	šḥalm:a	however much
ʕla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bʕd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tẓurṇi You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r r n l ! s š ž z ẓ Ẓ t ʔ d ɗ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wid mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wid mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwid mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix</u> :	/ʔm/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʔm/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix</u> :	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix</u> :	/nʔs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʔas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

rsɪ	to wash	rsɪl	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzʃɾ	Egypt	məʃɾi	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wɪd	boy	wɪd	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nʃs	to sleep	nʃs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bħd	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ʃɪɾ	small	ʃɪwɾ	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bɾa	letter	bɾy:a
wɪd	boy	wɪd
ʃɪɾ	small	ʃɪwɾ
kɪb	dog	kɪb

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʒd:/ 'to close', /ħb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
safa	one hour	safayn	two hours
ʃam	one year	ʃamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭlq/ → /ṭlq/ 'to release' and /ṭbl/ → /ṭbl/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [ṭab] 'to repent' where [a] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:
/ṭ ḍ ʒ̣ ẓ ḷ ṛ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya!ːah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
ya!ːah nmšiw Let's go.
ya!ːah nimšiw nšṛbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seen
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g./kaymši mn ḍarū llmḍḍasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.). This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ - /ta-/ - /da-/
/la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
! :ah ybařk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nřřf nhdř lřařaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waħd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waħd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waħd ž:mařa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biđa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biđa had ř:bah/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waħd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waħd/ 'someone'

/ši řaža/ 'something'

/ši nhař/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šħal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šħal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šħal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhašaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya! mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /xir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni xir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /ḅ ṃ f̣ ɾ̣ q̣ x̣ ʔ̣ ɣ̣/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /ḅ/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʔ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʔ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qaɪ (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qaɪ	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayquɪ	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	quɪ	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wɪd kbɪr a big boy
 bɪnt kbɪra a big girl
 wɪad kbaɾ big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟaɾ mħɪula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbɪr	big
ʃɪɾ	small
zwin	nice
mɾiɟ	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s - z - ɪz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šxir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmɾ/ 'never, ever'

mašmɾni smɾt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bna to build bn:ay mason

xɿ: hand writing xɿ:aɿ calligrapher

ħdid iron ħd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl
 wlad boys bnat girls
 kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaṛ (mp), kbaṛat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d l xamis ṛaḥimahu !:ah King Mohamed, May God have
 mercy on his soul.
 ṣtini ktabk !:a yṛḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May
 God have mercy on your parents.)
 !:a ybaṛk fik May God bless you.=Please
 !:a yxl:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fṣ! (tr)	faṣ!	mfṣu!	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	'bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ṣawb	mṣawb		to fix
V	tṣl:m	mtṣl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭaṛm	mḥṭaṛm		to respect
X	stṣm!	mstṣm!		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fq:ar We went to the movies
together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.
ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present
Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lẓamix raḥimahu !:ah King Mohamed V, may God
have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xš:k alšryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than
necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /fr̄ḥan/ (ms), /fr̄ḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / - /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- - bi	with, by (instr.)	ʔl- - ʔla	on
l- - li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- - fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʔ - mtaʔ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyał	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	xir	except for (telling time)
m:ur	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḥa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wḥa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bīn	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bfd	after	ʔnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ḥa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	ḥna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

kṭab - i	my book	dyaI - i	mine
kṭab - k	your (s) book	dyaI - k	yours
kṭab - u	his book	dyaI - u	his
kṭab - ha	her book	dyaI - ha	her
kṭab - na	our book	dyaI - na	ours
kṭab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI - kum	yours
kṭab - hum	their book	dyaI - hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

ṣaṛ - ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
ṣaṛ - k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
ṣaṛ - u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
ṣaṛ - ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
ṣaṛ - na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
ṣaṛ - kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
ṣaṛ - hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʔla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʔly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʔlik	on you (s)
lu - lih	to him	ʔlih	on him
liha	to her	ʔliha	on her
lina	to us	ʔlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʔlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʔlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-aʔ/, and presentational particle /ʔa/ 'here is/are'

wr:a	-ni	.he showed me	ra	-ni	here I am
wr:a	-k	he showed you (s)	ra	-k	here you (s) are
wr:a	-h	he showed him	ra	-h	here he is
wr:a	-ha	he showed her	ra	-ha	here she is
wr:a	-na	he showed us	ra	-na	here we are
wr:a	-kum	he showed you (p)	ra	-kum	here you (p) are
wr:a	-hum	he showed them	ra	-hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʕa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʕaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʃʒm/ 'to translate', /sqʕa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bāʕ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mʕa/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /t̤r̤žm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^əbb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʃ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʂawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʂawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tʰrʔq	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		- t:ʰrʔq		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		- nʰrʔq		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ʰtʔarm	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ʰmarʔ	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
X	stʔml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$	

b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell	
		qaʔ (u)	to say	
		- xaf (a)	to be afraid	
Derived (Examples)	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell	
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid	
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)	
		txw:d	to be made muddy	
	VII	tbaʔ	to be sold	

c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (*u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived (Examples)			
	II	mš:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stffa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.	
Derived	VII	tħb: to be loved
		d:q: (<t dq:)
Biradical	ža	to come
	d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fṣff	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ṣift	to send
		sqša	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:ṛžm <tṛžm	to be translated
		tffff	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /rsɪ/ 'to wash' /rsɪl/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ẓyaɾa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ẓaɾ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

rsɪ	I	to wash	rsɪl	washing
blɪɾ	I	to reach puberty	blɪɾ	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bɾa	I	to recover	bɾyan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍɾb	I	to hit	ḍɾb	hitting

Forms II - X

žd:d	II	to renew	tždid	renewal
šawb	III	to fix	mšawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tšawb	VI	to be fixed	mšawba	fixing
tḍɾb	VII	to be beaten	ḍɾb	beating
ḥṭarḥ	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiṭarḥ	respect
stʃmɾ	X	to colonize	stʃmaɾ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadrilaterals

tɾɾɟ	to explode	tʃɾɟiɟ	explosion
tɾžm	to translate	tɾžma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ - /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d Hey Mohammed!

awd:i Dear!

asi - asidi Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.), e.g.

baʕ	to sell
ʒa	to come
sqʕa	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʕl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʕl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʕil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g. Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ ; Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ب** /f/ , **ف** /q/ - **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -

هَذَا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف
والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميا وتسعين عام.

žha wʕm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʕnd žha qal:u "ana ʕm:i ʕndu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam".
qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam . ana ʕm:i lukan ʕah ʕad
ʕayš kan ʕah ʕndu my:a wtsʕin ʕam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ʕah ʕad ʕayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: b̂ b̂: d d: d̂ d̂: f f: f̂ f̂: g g: h h:
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ̂ ḥ̂: i k k: k̂ k̂: l l: l̂ +! : m m: m̂ m̂: m̂
 m̂: n n: q q: q̂ q̂: r r: r̂ r̂: s s: ŝ ŝ: š š: t
 t: t̂ t̂: u w w: x x: x̂ x̂: y y: z z: ẑ ẑ: ž ž:
 ʕ ʕ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ̂ ʔ̂

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/, the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmaxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaxrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a	
a	interrogative particle "what?"
a	vocative particle
abadan	never
abadn	never
abrīl	April
ab: / aba?	father
adab (m)	politeness, manners, literature
adabi	literary
adur:u (m)	plant used for face make-up
agadir	Agadir
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
aham:	more, most important
ahl (m)	family (extended)
ahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ahl r:ažl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ahln	hello
ahln wa sahn	hello
aḥsn	best, better
akl (m) - makla (f)	food
aktr	more
alf	one thousand
alfayn	two thousand
aman	safety
amir (m) / umara	price
amir lmu?minin	Prince of the believers
amirika	America
amiriki (m) / amiriky:in	American
amlak (p)	property
amn	to believe
amr	to order
am:a	as for, but
ana	I
anglatir:a	England
	aqaly:a (f) minority
	aqwa most powerful
	arsl (IV - rare) to send
	aṛa give! (ms)
	aṛan:a - aṛalna when, as for, suppose that
	aṛd (f) land
	asfi Safi
	ashl easier, easiest
	asiya (f) Asia
	as:s: to establish
	ašīli (m) real, original
	ašl (m) origin
	aš what?
	ašm:a whatever
	atar (m) /-at ruins (historical)
	atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
	avrīl April
	aw or
	awl:a or
	aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
	aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
	aw:l ma as, when
	aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
	axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
	ax: / x:ut - ixwan brother
	aḫr (m) / ḫrin other
	aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran or of the Holy Bible
	aži come (ms)
	ažiy come! (fs)
	ažiw come! (p)
	ažnabi (m) / ažanib foreigner
	ažnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
	ašla higher, highest
	b
	b- - bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurya (f) high school certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana
 banka (always pronounced /b̄anka/ bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) / -at bridge
 baš (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 baṭ (m) / biṭan armpit
 baṭal (m) / abṭal hero
 bayl:a that
 baṣ (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiṣ baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhḍ to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhṛ (m) / bhur sea
 bhṭ (m) / abhat - buḥut research, investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biḍa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biṛu (m) / biṛuyat - biṛuwat office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d̄:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:ʃas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: faṛaḥ with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 blʔaql: at least
 blaš gratis, don't worry
 blʔaxš: specially
 blbḥr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blḥq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxš: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavi North African slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver
 blaša (f) / -t - blayš place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
 bnt wld šm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
 bnt wld šm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)
 bnt xal b̄:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
 bnt šm: b̄:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)
 bnt šm:i / bnat šm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt ʃm:ti / bnat ʃm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt ʃzala a pretty girl (gazelle-
 like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:aʃ (m) crystal
 bn:ʃs precisely
 bn:ʃman poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqʃaʒ (m) / bqʃaʒ kettle
 brd cold
 brdaʃa (f) / -t bradʃ saddle
 pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aʃ (m) / br:aʃ town crier
 br:h to announce
 bʃa (f) / bʃawat - bʃy:at letter
 bʃbaʃi (m) Berber
 bʃbʃa the four of us, them
 bʃil April
 bʃg to glitter
 bʃiwa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʃiwat (coll)
 a pastry made with almonds and
 dipped in honey
 bʃka (f) / bʃkat duck
 bʃquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʃquq (coll)
 plum
 bʃ:a outside
 bʃ:ani (m) stranger
 bʃ:lama goodbye
 bʃiʃ blind
 bʃʃa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʃʃ (coll)
 onions
 bʃʃila (f) / -t - bʃʃil a pie made
 with chicken or pigeon giblets
 and almonds
 bʃ:aʃ is that true?, true, correct
 btidaʃi (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btidaʃy:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t - btayn sheepskin
 bʃaʃa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʃaʃa -
 bʃaʃa (coll) potatoes
 bʃ:any:a (f) / -t blanket
 bʃ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buʃa (f) / -t light bulb
 buʃagaz / -at butane gase, butane
 gas range
 buʃwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 buʃzh in a manner
 bx:ʃ to burn incense
 byd - biđ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af ʃad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for
 females)
 bʃaʃ (m) black pepper
 bʃʃam (m) / bʃʃatm wallet
 bʃznb along, in addition
 bʃd after
 bʃd rd:a the day after tomorrow
 bʃdma after
 bʃd some
 bʃid (m) far
 bʃ:d to move away
 bra (i) to want, like
 brdad Baghdad
 bʃl (m) / bʃyal mule
 bʃrira (f) / bʃrir variety of
 pancake

b̂

b̂:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 dakaʃ intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t - dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariʃa (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 darʃa (f) / -t degree (temper-
 ature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiʃa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliʃ (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
 dress

dfn to bury
 dfɛ to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dnb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmm whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub - dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dq:qa (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun - dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 drhm (m) / drahm dirham
 drɛ (m) / draɛ arm
 drɛa Draa
 dɛtur (m) constitution
 duk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir - disambɛr December
 dwa (m) / -yat - ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl [kaydxul] to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mhm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dɣya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lma:rɛby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axɛ (< tdaxɛ) to save
 d:l:aḥ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:rɛsy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lsaɣaby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience
 daɛ (u) to turn, turn around
 daɛ (f) / dyur house
 dayɛ (m) lost
 daɛ (i) to be lost
 db:r to manage
 dd: against
 dfr (m) / dfaɛ fingernail
 dhr to appear, seem
 dhr (m) / dhur back
 dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 dhk to laugh
 dhk (mfa) to kid someone
 dhk (ɛla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf guest
 difa (f) / -t guest
 dl: to remain
 dlm to oppress
 dɛfa (f) / dɛluɛ rib
 dn: to think
 dra (f) corn, maize
 dr to hit, beat
 drs (m) / durus lesson
 drsa (f) / drus back tooth
 drst lɛql (f) wisdom tooth
 druk now
 dr: to give pain
 dw:aɛ (m) / dwawɛ village
 dw:r to make something round
 dyafa hospitality
 dy:f to host
 dy:ɛ to lose
 dfaf to become weak
 dfif weak
 d:aḥk (< tdaḥk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 d:akɛ (< tdaɛɛ) to discuss
 d:akɛ (mfa) to converse (with)
 d:arɛ mfa (< tdaɛɛ) to fight
 (recip)
 d:aɛ lbida Casablanca
 d:hur noontime

f

f- - fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t - fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 faɛ (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn - fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiha (f) / fdayh scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:isa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:af (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saf immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaha (f) agriculture
 filahi (m) agricultural
 fin - fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfia (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfia xdra (f) green pepper
 flhadr now, at the present time
 flhin immediately
 flmadi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a - fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frhan -frhan (m) happy
 fransa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 figf to explode, to blast
 frh - frh to be happy
 frh (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t - frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frš (m) / furuš branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / frařž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fsł to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiira (f) light breakfast
 ftř to breakfast
 ftřa alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftur (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuća (f) / fućat - fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fixd (m) / fixad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 ffff to move, shake
 flan indeed
 flin indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) - qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaf all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbđ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmh (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaʃ walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t - glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had š:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 haʔil (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbal (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbṭ to descend
 hdā (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hiḏura / -t - hyaḏr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / humm - humm trouble,
 worry
 hndasa - hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrḏ (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

h

ḥadiqa (f) / -t - ḥadayiq garden
 ḥadit Moslem Tradition
 ḥadš (m) - ḥdaš eleventh (indef)
 ḥala maḏany:a civil state
 (registration)
 ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am governor
 ḥala (f) / t state (=condition)
 ḥamda (n.u f) / -t ; ḥamḏ (coll)
 lemon
 ḥaml flooded, carrying
 ḥamla (f) / -t pregnant
 ḥanut (m) / ḥwant shop
 ḥaḥiq is that so?
 ḥaḥiqa (f) truth
 ḥaḥiqi real
 ḥaḥara (f) heat
 ḥawl to try
 ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak heavy shawl
 ḥayat (f) life
 ḥazn (m) sad
 ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 ḥaža saḥla something easy
 ḥažb (m) / ḥwažb eyebrow
 ḥaž: (m) / ḥuž:až pilgrim
 ḥaž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 ḥbab parents, relatives
 ḥbib (m) / ḥbayb uncle (maternal)
 ḥbs to stop, block
 ḥbs (m) prison
 ḥb: to love
 ḥb: lmluk (m) cherries
 ḥb:a (f) / ḥbub - ḥb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 ḥda near, next to
 ḥdada (f) border
 ḥdid (m) iron
 ḥdr to bend, descend
 ḥd: (m) anybody
 ḥd: (m) / ḥdud limit
 ḥd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 ḥd:r to cause to bend
 ḥda (i) to watch over

- ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 ḥimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 ḥit since, because
 ḥit (m) / ḥyuṭ wall
 ḥizb (m) / aḥzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / aḥlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 ḥma (i) to protect
 ḥmar to become red
 ḥmar (m) / ḥmir donkey
 ḥmd to praise, glorify (God)
 ḥml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 ḥmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥum:uṣ (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:ši pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 ḥnš (m) / ḥnuša - ḥnaš snake
 ḥrir silk
 ḥrira (f) Moroccan soup
 ḥram forbidden by religion
 ḥrbi military (Nisba)
 ḥrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 ḥrq to burn
 ḥr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 ḥsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 ḥsb to count, calculate
 ḥs:n to shave
 ḥšira (f) / ḥsayr mat
 ḥšl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up
- ḥš:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥšiša (f) marijuana
 ḥšm to be ashamed
 ḥš: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ḥtl: to occupy
 ḥt:a until, even, also
 ḥt:a l- until (up to)
 ḥtaṛm to respect
 ḥt: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 ḥuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 ḥuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ḥut (coll)
 fish
 ḥuta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 ḥuž:a (f) / -t proof
 ḥwayž (mp) clothes
 ḥya modesty, shyness, decency
 ḥy: quarter, section of town
 ḥy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 ḥzn to mourn
 ḥžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 ḥžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 ḥžra (f) / ḥžr stone, rock
 ḥž: (m) pilgrimage
- i
- ibra (f) / ibari - ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilažat šla xaṭṭk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṛan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kar (m) / kiran bus
 karža (f) / -t card
 kas (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t - kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: [-u-] to pour (liquids)
 kdb (ʕla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 khl (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif ža...? how is it?
 kifaš how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klab (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krš (f) / kruš stomach
 krša (f) / -t tripe
 krš (m) / kwarš - krafan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafš (m) celery
 kršš to botch up, maltreat
 křm to honor
 křmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; křmuš (coll)
 fig
 křumb - křum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 ks:l to massage
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kš:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubř October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ši everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilaħa Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lħuq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kum:aš (m) / knanš notebook
 kursi (m) / krasa chair
 kuřa (f) / -t - kwarř ball
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a - ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 křb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitor - kunfitor (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniša (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

 l
 l- - li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 l?adab literature
 lagař train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahi the family (of)
 l?ahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 l?akl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 l?almany:a German language
 lala (f) laly:at madam, lady
 l?aman trust, safety, peacefulness
 l?an now
 l?andalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lard (f) the earth
 l?ašpany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 layn:a to wherever
 lazr it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas - lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbrtqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lburanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbzař black pepper
 lfařansy:a French language
 lfatha - lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lfilsafa philosophy
 lfransy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lfta alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfušha (f) classical Arabic
 lfzr - lfzr (m) dawn
 lgmra (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza - lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhal the weather, situation, state
 lhala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lhaqiqa (f) the truth
 lhařařa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhg (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhm (m) meat
 lhm dlbgr (m) beef
 lhm dlvlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhm mřhun (m) ground meat
 lhmdu lil:ah thank God
 lhmdu ll:ah thank God
 lřsab arithmetic
 lhšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhya (f) / -t - lhi - lhy beard
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage
 li?an:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila sařida good night
 lilat lqađř the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mřřur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 l?inglizy:a (f) English language
 l?inžil Holy Bible
 li?n:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 l?islam (m) Islam
 lizbun Lisbon
 lkarta (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmašina the train
 lmařrib - lmřrib Morocco

lmarrib - lmarrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfya (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuṛabiṭin Almoravides
 lmustaqbal the future
 lmuwh:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmçžun (m) kif paste
 lmarrib - lmarrib Morocco
 lmarṛb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmarrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lnglizi:a English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahira Cairo
 lqmr gambling
 lqniṭra Kenitra
 lqṛaya studying, reading
 lqurʔan the Koran
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lrd the earth
 lsan (m) / lsun tongue
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan - lwan - alwan
 color
 lundṛ London
 lʔurḍun Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas -lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t - lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʔ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʔ lmaži next week
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmṛa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:aḥida America,U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad
 lxaṛṭum Khartoum
 lxaṛṭ (m) desire, wish

lyla (f) wilderness
 lylas placenta
 lxriṭ autumn
 lyym right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flṣšiy:a tonight
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʔn:a (f) paradise
 lʔw: (m) the weather
 lṣb to play
 lṣb play, playing
 lṣalam (m) the world
 lṣalawy:in the Alawites
 lṣaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lṣb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lṣilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lṣiraq Iraq
 lṣkš the opposite
 lṣilm (m) learning, science
 lṣrayš Larache
 lṣṛuby:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lṣša dinner time
 lṣšur (m) tithe
 l,aliba (f) the majority
 l,aliby:a (f) the majority
 l,d: the next day
 l,rb the west
 l:a no
 l:azm the necessary (measures)
 l:i which, that, who

l

lq:t to pick up
 l:a yhn:ik goodbye
 l:a yxl:ik please
 l:ah God
 l:ah yawd:i certainly, sure
 l:ah yṣlm - l:ah wṣlm God knows
 l:ur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaš not bad (f)
 madakaskaṛ Madagaskar
 madrid Madrid

- mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat - mwagn watch
 mahal (m) / -at place
 maħd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarum (m) spaghetti, pasta
 mařs March
 masžid (m) masažid mosque
 mař Egypt
 maši - ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) - mta (f) / mta - mta
 proverb
 mašiša (fs & coll)(no definite art)
 tomato
 mařm (m) - mřm / mřm - mařafim
 restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 mař (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 ma? l?asaf unfortunately (with regret)
 mařlhš don't worry
 mafndk řlaš t:m:m you have nothing to worry about
 mařariba Moroccans
 mařribi - mařribi (m) ; mařriby:a - mařriby:a (f) / mařriby:in - mařriby:in (mp), mařriby:at , mařriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 mařrum (m) completely in love
 mbħud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdħ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t - mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / mađarıs school
 mdrasa btidařy:a primary school
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 nghum (m) satiated with food
 mha to erase
 mhkama (f) court of law
 mhk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mħlul open
 mħn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t - myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 miřra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:t (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t - makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlħa (f) - mlħ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak - mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlřuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muħal it is impossible
 mmlakā (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn břd after
 mn břd ma after
 mn dak ř:i ř:fiř excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn řiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn řiht from my (own) point of view
 mn řir besides, except, other than
 mnam (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mndil napkin
 mndř (m) / manadř - manadř view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxř nose
 mnř to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqarž kettle

mqsura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ŧyalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mṛati my wife
 mṛd to become ill
 mṛfq (m) / mṛafq elbow
 mṛhba welcome
 mṛid (m) / mṛad sick
 mṛqa sauce
 mṛ: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mṛ:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin - msakn -
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxiṛ good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd - masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 mšl:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 mšnuṣat products
 mšnf (m) / mašaniṣ factory
 mšṛan (m) / mšṛn intestine
 mšṛana zayda (f) appendix
 mš: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšruba (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšṭi comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšrul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl - mṭla / mṭal - -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwš:ṭ (m) middle
 mṭl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mṭl:ma / -t maid
 mṭhun (m) ground
 mṭim (m) / maṭaṣim - mṭaṣm
 restaurant
 mṭw:ṭ (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muḍuṣ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhiṭ (m) / -at ocean
 muḥṭarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaḥa (f) / -t income
 muṛ after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muṛa behind, after
 muṛaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muṛaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muṛasalat correspondence
 muṛiṭanya Mauritania
 mus (m) / mwas knife
 musamaḥa don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musaṣada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muškila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ṭ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxtašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muḥalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muḥl:im (m) / -in ; muḥl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muḥṛ:b Arabicised (educational
 system)
 muḥṛam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 muwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position
 mws:f maʃa ʃašk comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t.-mxad:- mxayd cushion
 mxđ to churn (milk)
 mxř:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalif (m) different
 mxřub (m) engaged
 mxřuř (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 mžhud (m) / -at effort
 mžmr (m) / mžmar coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 mř with
 mřa with
 mřa s:alama goodbye
 mřak lřq you are right (to ms)
 mřdnus (m) parsley
 mřgaz (m) lazy
 mřk:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 mřlqa (f) / -t - mřalq spoon
 mřlum certainly, of course, known
 mřlumat knowledge, information
 mřmal (m) / mařamil factory
 mřnaha that is to say, which means
 mřřuf (m) known
 mřřm (m) / mřařm wrist
 mřřur (m) juice
 mřza (f) / mřiz goat
 mřžum (m) Kif paste
 mřarba - mřarba - mřariba
 Moroccans
 mřřib - mřřib - mřřib - mřřib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 mřřibi - mřřibi - mřřibi (m) ;
 mřřiby:a - mřřiby:a - mřřiby:a
 (f) / mřřiby:in - mřřiby:in -
 mřřiby:in (mp) ; mřřiby:at -
 mřřiby:at - mřřiby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m̂
 m̂ur after, behind (before the
 definite article) - muřa
 (elsewhere)
 m̂wř:x (m) dirty
 m̂:alin heads, owners
 m̂:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 nařt (m) happy
 nařah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 ndřf to clean
 nřa (i) to exile
 nřayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nřisā (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nřs self
 nřř to be useful
 nř:ata (f) / -t jet
 nř:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nř:h to sniff tobacco
 nřliza - nřlizy:a - nřlizy:a
 English language
 nřlizi (m) an Englishman
 nřar (m) day
 nřar larbař Wednesday
 nřar lřd: Sunday
 nřar lřnin Monday
 nřar lřmis Thursday
 nřar s:bt Saturday
 nřar t:lat - nřar t:lata Tuesday
 nřar ř:mřa Friday
 nřarař what day, which day
 nřař hmr (m) copper
 nřař řřř (m) brass
 nřdam (m) / nuřum - anřima system
 nřif (m) / nyuř nose
 nřihaři (m) final, complete
 nřimru wařd excellent (A1)
 nřiřan direct, exactly, straight
 nřkr to deny
 nřq (m) clean
 nřqř to engrave
 nřqř (m) / nřqus decoration
 nřsa (a) to forget
 nřsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nsñ to advise
 nsř to give victory
 nsř (m) victory
 nsřani (m) / nsřara Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 ns: one half
 ns:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 nřadř to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqřa silver
 nuwanbir - nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař - anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:arř flower
 nyla (f) / nyl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qadi (m) / qudat judge
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qařid (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qařida (f) / qawarid custom, habit
 qbđ to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmilad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbř (m) / qbuř - qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdř to be able to
 qđ: to be able to
 qd:ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qda (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qřřan (m) / qřařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa řbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa řbřa (f) coffee (powder)
 qřř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lřadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:arř (m)/qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřřa (f) / qanařř - qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qřřařiny:in Carthaginians
 qřa (a) to read

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qrafa (f) cinnamon
 qrfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qrib (m) nearby, near
 qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba (f) /
 qrabat relative
 qrn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qrunfla (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove
 qrya (f) / -t village
 qrzuta (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qrf (m) / qurf bald headed, bald
 qrafa (f) / qrafi battle
 qr:a to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qsbur (m) corriander
 qsha (f) / -t shin
 qsha (f) / qsb reed
 qsir (m) short
 qsm (m) / qsam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qsmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qsr (m) / qsur palace
 qs:r to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qsla (f) / qsali fort, fortress
 qšra (f) / -t - qšur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtarh to suggest
 qtišad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a - -in killer,
 murderer
 qtban - qtbān (mp) shish kebab
 qřifa (f) / qřayf - qřifat
 blanket
 qtn cotton
 qt: (m) / qtut tomcat
 qt:š to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 qur?an Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 qurřuba Cordova
 qus (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q̇

q̇nt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 q̇rab (mp) , q̇rabat (fp) relatives
 q̇tban shish kebab

r

rbaša (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbifa (f) / rbayf a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 rih (m) / ryaħ wind
 riha (f) / -t - rwayħ scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

ř

řa- here is, here are
 řabš (m) fourth (indef)
 řadyu (m) / řadyuwat radio
 řah (m) it is
 řa?is (m) / řuy:as - řu?asa chief,
 boss, leader
 řaqb to supervise
 řaqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 řaš (m) / řyuš head
 řaš lřahut mixture of various
 spices
 řa?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea
 řays (m) / řuy:as - řu?asa chief,
 boss
 řažl (m) / řžal man, husband
 řažlha her husband
 řažli my husband
 řbiš (m) grass, spring (season)
 řbt to tie
 řbš - řubš - řub one fourth
 řbša four
 řbšin forty
 řbštaš 14th (indef)
 řd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

r̄da (a) to accept
 r̄d̄f̄ to suckle
 r̄d̄:aʃa (f) / -t baby bottle
 r̄d̄:f̄ to nurse
 r̄fiq̄ (m) / r̄fqan comrade, friend
 r̄fiʃ̄ excellent
 r̄hn̄ to pawn
 r̄h:b̄ (b-) to welcome
 r̄h:l̄ to move something
 r̄kb̄ to mount
 r̄kʃ̄ to kneel
 r̄kʃa (f) / -at - r̄kaʃi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 r̄ma (i) to throw
 r̄madi (m) grey
 r̄mla sand
 r̄m:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; r̄m:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 r̄qba (f) -t - r̄qab back of the
 neck, nape
 r̄qm (m) / r̄qam - aṛqam number
 r̄qʃ̄ dance
 r̄q:d̄ to can pickles
 r̄smi (m) formal, official
 r̄ʃab̄ to get or become soft, tender
 r̄tb̄ (m) wet, soft, humid
 r̄tuba (f) humidity
 r̄ubʃ̄ - r̄bʃ̄ - r̄ub̄ one fourth
 r̄ukba (f) / r̄kabi knee
 r̄ukna (f) / r̄kani corner
 r̄uxʃa (f) vacation
 r̄uz̄ (m) rice
 r̄xam (m) marble
 r̄xiʃ̄ cheap
 r̄yaq̄ (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 r̄yaqa (f) sports
 r̄y:h̄ to rest, take a rest
 r̄zq̄ to grant (by God)
 r̄zq̄ (m) / r̄zaq̄ fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 r̄zm̄ to throw stones at
 r̄zʃ̄ to return, come back
 r̄z:ʃ̄ to give back, return, vomit
 r̄ʃifa (f) / r̄ʃayf̄ Moroccan pancake
 r̄:baṭ̄ Rabat
 r̄:umany:in Romans
 r̄:uʃy:a Russian language
 r̄:yaḍ̄ Riyadh
 r̄:yaḍy:at mathematics

s

sabʃ̄ (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar̄ (m) - sʃr̄ trip, travelling
 saʃr̄ to travel
 sahl̄ (m) - shl̄ easy
 sahih̄ true, is that so?
 saʃiḥ̄ (m) / sw:aḥ̄ tourist
 sakn̄ (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 sʃal̄ to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat - snin year
 sayḥ̄ (m) / sw:aḥ̄ tourist
 saʃa r̄ir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 saʃd̄ (m) happy
 saʃd̄ help
 saʃi (m) / suʃyan beggar
 saʃid̄ (m) / suʃada happy
 saʃida (f) / -t happy
 saʃtayn̄ two hours
 sbq̄ to precede, go before
 sbʃi (m) / sbʃa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr̄ - ʃtambr̄ September
 sbʃa seven
 sbʃa wxmsin 57
 sbʃin̄ seventy
 sbʃtaʃ̄ 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sʃli (m) basement
 shl̄ (m) - sahl̄ easy
 sh̄r̄ to stay up late
 sh:l̄ to make easy
 sh̄ab̄ to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si - s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm̄ Sidi Kacem
 siʃara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadat̄k̄ you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dl̄xla a great drunkard
 skn̄ to dwell
 skn̄ʃbir̄ ginger
 skr̄ to get drunk
 skran̄ drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (ʃla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smid semolina
 smida semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smf to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqqa to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrđ to import
 stxbř to inquire
 stfml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aš 16th (indef)
 su?al (m) / ?as?ila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ař - suk:ř - sk:ř (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad - sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 szn (m) / suzun prison
 szra (f) / szř tree
 sfa (a) to beg
 sfaya begging

sřd to be happy
 sřd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buř party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mš (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:řdy:in the Saadiens

s

řab (i) to find
 řabra artificial silk (material)
 řabun (m) soap
 řabun dih:am toilet soap
 řabun dr:iha toilet soap
 řabun dt:sbin washing soap
 řabun dyal l:sil washing soap
 řadiq (m) / ?ařdiqa friend
 řadaqa (f) / -t charity
 řafař (m) travelling, trip
 řafi that is it, OK
 řafř to travel
 řaft to send
 řag (u) to drive
 řag (m) / řigan calf (leg)
 řahb (m) / řahb friend
 řahba (f) / řahbat friend
 řaka (f) tobacco shop
 řalh to cause to reconcile
 řala (f) / -wat prayer.
 řam (u) to fast
 řař (u) to blow (wind)
 řawb to fix, do
 řbah (m) / -at morning
 řbah lxir good morning
 řbara (f) paint
 řbh to become morning, become
 řbiřař (m) / -at hospital
 řbr to wait, be patient
 řbf (m) / řbfan finger, toe
 řb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 řb:n to wash clothes
 řdq to be right, to come true
 řdq (m) truth
 řdř (m) / řduř chest (body part)
 řd:q to give alms
 řd:ř to export
 řfr (m) yellow
 řfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 řf:a to filter, strain
 řhd head
 řhba (f) friendship

šħa (f) / šħari desert
 šħuṛ the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šħ:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šift to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t - swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šlṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šlh to be good for
 šlṭ (m) / šulṭ bald headed
 šl:a (i) to pray
 šmfa (f) / šwamṭ - šawamiṭ tower
 šm:m to decide, persist
 šm:ṭ to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šnṭ to manufacture
 šnfa (f) / šnayṭ craft, job
 sqṭ to make fall off or out of
 sra to happen, occur
 srq to steal
 sriṭ to spend money
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 sṭny:a (f) / -t hassock
 sṭl (m) / sṭula bucket
 sṭrmy:a (f) / sṭarm hassock
 sṭwan (m) / -at hallway
 sub:a (f) soup
 suf (m) wool
 suḥba (f) friendship
 sultan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šumfa (f) / -t tower
 suṛ:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 sy:d to hunt
 sy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 sy:r to conduct
 šfb to become difficult
 šfib (m) difficult
 svaṛ - švaṛ little, small (mp)
 švir (m) / švaṛ - švaṛ small,
 little
 šriwṭ (m) diminutive form of švir
 'little, small'
 s:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šaqr (m) / šwaqr axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariṭ (m) / šawariṭ avenue
 šariṭa Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t - šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šažiṭ (m) / šužfan brave
 šbh to look like
 šbṭ to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:ṭ to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfnža (f) / -t šfnž doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfri (m) / šfaṛ eyelash
 šf:aṛ (m) / šf:aṛa thief
 šf:r to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mm kilumṭr how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mm safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šħr (m) / šħuṛ - šħuṛa month
 šħuṛ - šħuṛa months (of the year)
 ši a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 ši bnaḍm somebody
 ši rfiṭ excellent
 ši ḥaza something
 ši nħaṛ someday
 ši šwy:a a little
 ši waḥd someone, somebody
 šifruṭ cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaṛa (f) / škaṛ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škr to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlarm (mp) moustache
 šlḥ (m) / šluḥ Berber, the Berbers
 šlḥa (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluḥ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmṣa (f) / šmṣ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) - šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrṭ (m) / šruṭ condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrḏm (m) / šraḏm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth - štih dance
 šukrn - šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuḏaṣ (m) / šuḏṣan brave
 šur:l (m) / aš:al business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šḥb (m) people of a country
 šḥban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šḥbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šḥbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šḥira (f) / šḥir barley
 šḥl to light, start a fire
 šḥr (m) hair
 šḥry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariṣa (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lḥa (f) the Berber language
 š:luḥ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhmṣ (m) red wine
 š:rab ri:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:rḥ the East
 š:rḥ lḥawst the Middle East
 š:urtā the police
 š:šb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamm (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 taṣf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 taṣar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tazr (m) / tuḏ:ar rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbaḥk l:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (ḥla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbṭin (m) / tbaṭn lining (of coat)
 tbḥ to follow
 tb:ḥ to follow
 tfahm (mḥa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfarḥ to share expenses together
 tfarḥ to be separated, separate
 tfd:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a ḥla to make fun of
 tf:aha (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (ḥla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (šla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk:a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd - talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmiš / tlamš cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlš:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmašš to live, live on
 tmmšaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmm:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:r to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tmš:r to be crowned (made king)
 tmz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tql:q to become impatient
 tqriban - tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 trbya / trabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbih (m) / tsabh rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsri:h to settle down, relax
 tsfa nine
 tsfin ninety
 tsštaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsšud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tš:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tšnš to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawr picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tš:r:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) - turki Turk, Turkish
 tut rumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlřđ / tut lřđ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twđ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ašđ to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:išad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

‡

‡aba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 ‡abx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t - ʔwagi woolen hat
 tañ (i) to fall
 ʔaksi (m) / ʔakşy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 ʔanžra (f) / -t - ʔnažr metal
 cooking pot
 ʔar (i) to fly
 ʔard to chase
 ʔariq (m) / ʔurqan way (road)
 ʔariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 ʔarix (m) history
 ʔarixi (m) historical
 ʔaş (m) / ʔişan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 ʔaşa (f) / -t cup, glass
 ʔažin (m) stew
 ʔaf (i) to obey
 ʔbib (m) / ʔarib:a medical doctor
 ʔbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 ʔbl (m) / ʔbuła drum
 ʔbla (f) / -t - ʔbali table
 ʔbşil (m) / ʔbaşl dish, platter,
 plate
 ʔbx to cook
 ʔbx (m) cooking
 ʔb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 ʔb:l to beat the drum
 ʔb:q to apply, implement
 ʔfa (i) to extinguish
 ʔfl (m) / aʔfal - ʔfula kid, child
 ʔfya ashes (of a cigarette)
 ʔhara circumcision
 ʔhin flour
 ʔhn to grind
 ʔir (m) / ʔyur bird
 ʔlaq divorce
 ʔlq to release, let go
 ʔl:q to divorce
 ʔlş to climb, mount, go up
 ʔl:ab (m) / ʔlaba beggar
 ʔl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 ʔnaş twelve, 12th (indef)
 ʔqş weather
 ʔra to happen, occur
 ʔrabls Tripoli
 ʔrbuş (m) / trabs hat
 ʔrbuş hmr (m) a fez
 ʔrd to dismiss
 ʔrf (m) / ʔraf piece
 ʔrñ to spread, throw on the floor
 ʔrifat pieces
 ʔriq (f) / ʔrqn - ʔurqan road
 ʔry:f (m) / ʔrifat small piece
 (dim)
 ʔrz to embroider

ʔrżm to translate
 ʔşr (m) / ʔşur village
 ʔumubil (f) / -at car
 ʔurkya - ʔurkya Turkey
 ʔur (m) / aʔwar stage
 ʔwil (m) long, tall
 ʔyab (m) cooking
 ʔy:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ʔy:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ʔy:b all right
 ʔşam (m) food
 ʔşriža (f) / ʔşarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 ʔ:abişy:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 ʔ:arix history (m) (def)
 ʔ:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 ʔ:qş weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbu? (m) / asabiş week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uşil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w - u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wħda (f) one
 wahd wşrin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasa?il means
 wasf (m) wide
 wašifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wata?iq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 wašalih all right
 wašalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu šlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdša (f) / wdš small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld šm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld šm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld šm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld šm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld šm:i / wlad šm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld šm:ti / wlad šm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wldi my son
 wld little boy
 wldi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barḥ the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqf happen
 wr:a to show
 wra after, behind
 wrda (f) / wrd rose
 wrdi (m) rose-colored
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wsaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wsax dirt
 ws:a (šla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (l-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wžh (m) / wžuh face
 wžf to give pain
 wžš (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rask be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (l-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t . xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mm) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xalš true, as in "true believer"
 xalš to associate with
 xans 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xariša (f) / -t map
 xašara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad
 xaş: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xaţar (m) danger
 xaţir (m) dangerous
 xaţr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x̄:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar - axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t - xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m:luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xiř (m) / xirat good
 xiřy:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xiř (m) / xyuř string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xlaq to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:ř to can meat
 xlt (řla) to arrive (at)
 xl:ř to pay
 xl:ř (b-) (mřa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbřin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmřtař 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnřa (f) / xnřaři sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xřa (f) feces
 xřafa (f) / xřayf story, tale
 xřqa (f) / xřaqi rag
 xřuf (m) / xřfan little lamb
 xřř (kayxřuř) to go out
 xřř řla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xř:z (kayxř:ř) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xřř to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xř: to be necessary
 xř:a (n.u-f) ; xř: (coll) lettuce
 xř:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtılař (m) / -at difference
 xřar to choose
 xřařř to abbreviate
 xřb to ask a girl for marriage
 xřf to grab
 xřřa (f) / -t time
 xřř: to specialize
 xř:ar / xuř:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuřřa (f) vegetables
 xurřa (f) / -t - xřaři earring
 xuř:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuřba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x̄:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ř to poke, unclog
 xyařa (n.u-f) ; xyař (coll)
 cucumber
 xyařa (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:ř to sew

x̄

xřa (f) / -t other
 řti / wxatati my sister
 řu mřati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xaşara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 yař:ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) - ibra / ybari - ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhudi (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik - ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yñi means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:iñ yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqş it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t - znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t - zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zřř to sow
 zřř (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zřbula (n.u-f) ; zřbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zřf to get mad

ž

žar (u) to visit
 žawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 žm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 žřby:a (f) / žřabi rug
 žyara (f) / -t a visit
 žřřut (m) / žřařř little monkey

ž

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan - žmiš all, together
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque
 žamiš dlihud synagogue
 žamiš dn:šara church
 žanvieh January
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper
 žar (m) / žiřan ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žawab (m) / -at - žabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / zwawž sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaf (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t - žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gibraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmfaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (ʃla) to kick out
 žraḍa (f) / žraḍ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaši (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlʔasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmLAYN 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayḥ approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:urafiy:a (f) geography

§

ʃad then, very (intensifier)
 ʃada (f) / -t habit
 ʃadi (m) ordinary
 ʃadl (m) / ʃdul jury
 ʃaḍim (m) great, magnificent
 ʃafak please

ʃafya (f) fire
 ʃaʔila (f) / -t family
 ʃalam (m) world
 ʃalawd: because
 ʃali (m) high
 ʃalim (m) / ʃulama scholar,
 learned
 ʃam (m) / -at year
 ʃamal (m) / aʃmal work
 ʃamayn two years
 ʃamr (m) full
 ʃam: (m), ʃam:a (f) general
 ʃaq (b-) to be aware of
 ʃaqb to punish
 ʃaql (m) intelligent
 ʃarabi (m) / ʃarab Arab
 ʃaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 ʃaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 ʃarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 ʃasa on the hope of
 ʃasima (f) / ʃawašim capital
 ʃaš (i) to live
 ʃašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)
 ʃašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 ʃawd to repeat
 ʃawd (m) / xil horse
 ʃawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 ʃawda (f) / -t mare
 ʃawn to help
 ʃayn to wait
 ʃažib wonderful
 ʃbd to worship
 ʃbd (m) / ʃbid slave
 ʃbr to measure
 ʃbḥa (f) / -t - ʃbaḥ measuring cup
 ʃdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; ʃds (coll)
 lentil
 ʃdu (m) / ʃdyan - aʃda? enemy
 ʃd:b to torture
 ʃdm (m) / ʃdam bone
 ʃd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 ʃfayni (m) / ʃfayny:a opium user
 ʃfrit (m) / ʃfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 ʃfyun (m) opium
 ʃhd (m) / ʃuhud reign
 ʃib (m) / ʃyub shame, shameful
 action
 ʃibad l:ah people
 ʃid (m) / ʃyad feast
 ʃid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology
 ʕimara (f) / -t building
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well
 ʕinb (coll) grape
 ʕiʕa (f) living
 ʕks opposite, contrary
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʕl- - ʕla on
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʕla bɾ:a rural areas, villages
 ʕla ʕq: because
 ʕla ʕq:aʕ because
 ʕla kul: ʕal anyway
 ʕla msb:a because of
 ʕla qibal because
 ʕla ɾ:aʕ wɾʕin with great pleasure
 ʕla sabab on account of, because
 ʕla wd: because
 ʕla wd:aʕ because
 ʕla xaɾɾ because
 ʕlaʕ why?
 ʕl lmy:n to the right
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʕlw (m) height
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕalama scholar
 ʕl:m to teach
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʕma blind
 ʕml to do, make
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes
 ʕmɾ age
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʕm:an Amman
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb - ʕnb
 (coll) grape
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck
 ʕnwan - ʕlwan - ʕunwan (m) /
 ʕanawin address
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement
 ʕql (m) / ʕqul mind
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʕɾada (f) / -t invitation
 ʕɾd (ʕla) to invite

ʕɾd (m) width
 ʕɾf to know, know of, learn about
 ʕɾid (m) wide
 ʕɾk to fight
 ʕɾka (f) / -t a fight
 ʕɾq (m) / ʕɾuq vein
 ʕɾqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʕɾubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʕɾuby:a (f) country (rural)
 ʕɾusa (f) / ʕɾays bride
 ʕskaɾi (m) military (Nisba)
 ʕskari (m) / ʕasakir soldier
 ʕsl lbiɾa (f) honey
 ʕsl lhmɾa (f) molasses
 ʕʕa (f) / ʕʕi stick
 ʕʕfuɾ (m) / ʕʕafɾ a swallow (bird)
 ʕʕɾi (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʕʕa (m) dinner, supper
 ʕʕiy:a (f) evening
 ʕʕɾin twenty
 ʕʕɾa ten
 ʕʕ:ɾ to pay tithes
 ʕta (i) to give
 ʕtabɾ to consider
 ʕtaɾf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕtars billygoat
 ʕtʕ to sniff
 ʕtʕ to be thirsty
 ʕt:l to cause to be late
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest
 ʕurs (m) / ʕɾasat wedding
 ʕuʕuɾ tithe
 ʕuɾla (f) / -t vacation
 ʕwɾ (m) one-eyed
 ʕy:an (m) tired
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʕy:n to indicate
 ʕy:t to call
 ʕziɾ (m) dear
 ʕʕb to please
 ʕʕina (f) dough
 ʕʕl (m) / ʕzul calf
 ʕʕn to knead
 ʕʕuba strange (thing)!

 vab (i) to be absent
 vaba (f) / -t forest
 radi (m) going (participle)

ʔadi (ms) , ʔadya (fs) , ʔadyin
 (mp) , ʔadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ʔar (m) / ʔiran cave
 ʔar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ʔarq drowned
 ʔasul (m) shampoo
 ʔda (m) / -wat lunch
 ʔdr to betray
 ʔd:a tomorrow
 ʔfr to forgive sins
 ʔi (shortened form of /ʔir/) only,
 just
 ʔiba (f) / ʔyub absence
 ʔir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ʔir daba daba a little while ago
 ʔiʔa (f) / -t oboe
 ʔla (i) to boil
 ʔlb to beat, conquer
 ʔlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ʔmm (m) sheep
 ʔm:a (i) to sing
 ʔr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ʔrb west
 ʔrbi (m) western
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔrnaʔa Granada
 ʔrq to sink, drown
 ʔry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʔry:ba
 ʔrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔsa (f) / -wat cover
 ʔtar (m) / ʔuʔran plate, platter,
 dish
 ʔti (m) / ʔtura plate
 ʔt:a to cover
 ʔuʔub sunset
 ʔuʔ:af - ʔi:af (m) / ʔuʔaf - ʔuʔaf
 pitcher
 ʔuʔt August
 ʔy:at (m) / ʔy:atʔa (no fem) oboe
 player

ʔi:af (m) / ʔuʔaf pitcher
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔta / ʔtawat cover
 ʔtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ʔt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ʔzala (f) / -t gazelle

ʔ

ʔlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ʔma singing
 ʔrb to set (sun)
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔry:ba (f) / -t ; ʔrayb - ʔry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICON

English - Arabic

<p style="text-align: center;">a</p> <p>Abbasids, the lfb:asy:in abbreviate (v) xṭaṣṭ able, be (v) nż:m ; qdṛ - qd: about tqriban - tqribn above fuq abroad lxariż absence riba (f) / ryub absent, be (v) rab (i) accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl account ḥsab (m) / -at accuse (v) thm accustomed, be (v) walf A.D. milady:a Adam's apple qrṣuṭa (f) add (v) zad (i) addition (in addition) ṣawd tani address ṣnwan - ṣlwan - ṣunwan / ṣanawin adjective nṣt (m) / nṣut administration idara (f) / -t admire (v) tṣṣ:b (b-) advanced ṣaḳi (m) advise (v) nṣḥ ; wṣ:a (ṣla) affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-) afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn) African ṣriqi - ifriqi (m) Africa ṣriqy:a after bṣd - mn bṣd after (=behind) muṣ (before definite article) - muṣa (elsewhere) after (=behind) wṣa after (conj) bṣd ma - mn bṣd ma after tomorrow bṣd ṣd:a again ṣawd tani against ḳd: age ṣmr agree (v) qbl agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at</p>	<p>agreement (written) ṣqd (m) / ṣqud agricultural filahi (m) agriculture filaha (f) Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at lfilaha airplane ṣy:ara (f) / -t airport maṭar (m) / -at Alawites, the lṣalawy:in alert, on the ṣla bal Algeria lṣazaṣir Algiers lṣazaṣir alike bhal bhal ; kif kif alimony nuba (f) / -t all ṣamiṣan - ṣmif all (=at all) gaṣ all right ṣy:b ; wax:a ; waṣalih alloy, white, like silver ṣd:a (f) Almohades lmuwh:idin almonds luz (m) Almoravides lmuṣabiṭin almost tqriban - tqribn alms, give (v) ṣd:q ; zk:a almsgiving at the end of Ramadan ftra along (in addition) bṣnb also kadalik also (in addition) ṣawd tani also (too, even) ḥt:a always dima amaze (v) bhd amazed mbhudṣm America amirika ; lwilayat lmut:aḥida American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in Amman ṣm:an among bin - ma bin amount (of) mqdar (m) amulet ḥṣab (m) / -at and w - u Andalusia lṣandalus animal, wild whṣ (m) / whuṣ</p>
---	---

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque mu?ad:n - mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) žawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway šla kul: hal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix mšrana zayda
 apple tf:aħa (f) / -t ; tf:aħ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mšmaša (f) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll)
 April avril - bril - ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban -
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 žwayh
 Arab řarabi (m) / řarab ,
 řarabiya (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal řaraby:a
 Arabic, classical ľfusha (ř)
 Arabic language, the řaraby:a
 Arabicized (educational system)
 muřr:b
 Arafat řarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hřab (m)
 / -at
 arm drř (m) / drař
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army řiř (m) / řuyuř
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (řla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 řabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a - fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn řiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as řir
 ashamed (v) hřm
 ashes (cigarette) řfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqša ; s?al ; tľb
 ass (=donkey) řhř (m) / řhuša
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhđ
 astonished mbhuđ (m)
 astound (v) bhđ
 at (Fr 'chez') řnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gař
 at least bl?aql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive řla bal
 August ruřt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal řmiti / řmati
 aunt, paternal řma / -t
 authorities (=government) ľmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue řariř (m) / řawariř
 average mutawař:ř (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) řaq (b-)
 axe řaquř (m) / řwaqr

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle řd:ařa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mřk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xařara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling řwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) řkara
 (f) / řkayř
 Baghdad brđad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qřř (m) / qurř řľř (m) /
 sulř
 bald, become (v) qrař
 ball kuřa (f) / -t kwari
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank řanka
 barely řřira (f) / řřir
 bark (of tree) qřřa (f) / -t
 qřur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands)	taş (m) / tişan	billy goat	ştrus (m) / ştars
bath, give a (v)	hm:m	bird	tır (m) / tyur
bath, take a (v)	tħm:m	birth	zyada (f)
bathroom	hm:am (m) / -at	birth, give (v)	wld
battle	qrfa (f) / qrafı	birthday	ş:d milad (m)
B.C.	qbl lmilad	birthday feast of the prophet	şid lmulud (m)
be (v)	kan (u)	bite (v)	şd: (u)
be, no longer (v)	matlaş	bitter (taste)	mı: (m) / -in
beans, green	lubya (f)	black	khl (m)
beard	lhya (f) / -t - lhi - lhy	blacksmith	hd:ad (m) / -a
beat (=hit) (v)	drb	blame	sb:a (f) / -t
beat (=win) (v)	rib	blanket	bı:anya:a (f) / -t ; qıfıfa (f) / qıayf - qııfat
beat drum (v)	tb:l	blast (v)	fırgı
because	li?an:a - li?n:a ; şla hq: - şla hq:aş ; şla msb:a ; şla qıbal ; şla sabab ; şla wd: - şla wd:aş ; şla xaır	blessing	bařaka (f) / -t
because (=since)	hit	blind (adj)	bşır - şma (m)
become (v)	şbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a	block (v)	hbs
bedroom	bit n:şas	blond	şqr (m)
bedsheet	ızar (m) / ızur	blood	dm: (m)
beef	bgri - ihm dıbgri	blow (wind)	şat (u)
beer	bir:a (f)	blue	zrq (m)
before	qbl - qblma	blue (sky-blue)	smawi (m)
beg (v)	sfa (a)	boat	fluka (f) / flayk
begin (v)	bda (a)	boil (v)	yla (i)
beginning	bidaya (f) / -t	boil something (v)	slq
beggar	saşı (m) / suşyan - tł:ab (m) / tlıaba ; tlı:aba (f) / -t	boiled (e.g. egg)	msluq (m)
begging	sřaya	bone	şdm (m) / şdam
behavior	taşar:uf (m) / at	book	kıtab (m) / kıtub
behind (after)	mur (before definite article) - mura (elsewhere)	bookshop	mktaba (f) / -t - makatib
Beirut	byrut	border	hdada (f)
Belgium	blřika	born, be (v)	txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ; zad (i)
belt (cloth)	mđm:a (f) / -t - mđam	borrow (v)	tsl:f
bend (v)	hdr ; hna (i)	boss	rařis - řays (m) / řuy:as - řuřasa
bend, cause to (v)	hd:r	botch up (v)	křfs
Berber	bıřari (m)	bottle, baby	rd:ařa (f) / -t
Berber, the Berbers	şlh (m) / şluh ; şlha (f) / -t	bowl	zıafa (f) / zıayf
Berbers, the	ş:luh	box	şnduq (m) / şnadq - şnduq (m) / şnadq
Berber language, the	ş:lha	box (small)	huk: (m) / hkak
believe (v)	am ; ty:q	boy	dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) / wlad
belonging to (=of)	dyal - ntař	boy, little	wld
below	tħt	bracelet	dbliř (m) / dbalř - dmliř (m) / dmalř
besides	mn řir	brain	mux: (m) / mxax
best	ařsn	branch	fıř (m) / fuřuř
betray (v)	vdř	brass	nhas şřr (m)
better	ařsn	brave	şařiř (m) / řuřřan - řuřař (m) / řuřřan
between	bin - binat	bread, French	ıburanři (Fr)
Bible	ıřinřil	bread, loaf of	xubza (f) / -t - xubz (coll)
big	kbir (ms) / kbar	break (v)	hr:s
billion	mlyar	break one's word (v)	xřř şla

breakfast (v) ftṛ
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ulā (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride ṡṡusa (f) / ṡṡays
 bridegroom ṡṡris (m) / ṡṡrsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnṡra (f)
 / qanaṡir - qnaṡr
 bring (v) žab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ṡ:ut - ixwan
 brother, my xay / ṡ:uti - xuya /
 ṡ:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas - lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 ṡu mṡati
 brown (Complexion) smr
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; ṡṡl (m) /
 stula
 bugle krniṡa (f) / -t
 build (v) bna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t -
 ṡimara (f) / -t
 bum ṡigut (m) / ṡlagṡ
 burn (v) hrq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) thṡq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business šur (m) / ašval
 busy mšul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin - lakn: -
 walakin - walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) šra (i)
 by air blžw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea bībhṡ

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage krumb - krum
 Cairo lqaṡira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) rry:ba
 (f) / -t , rry:ba - rrayb
 (coll) - ṡry:ba (f) / -t ;
 ṡrayb - rry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity mušiba (f) / masa?ib
 calculate (v) ḥsb
 calf ṡžl (m) / ṡžul
 calf (of the leg) ḥuta dr:žl ;
 ṡag (m) / ṡigan
 call (v) ṡyt
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 mu?ad:n (m) - mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; žml (m) /
 žmal
 can meat (v) xl:š
 can pickles (v) rṡ:d
 candle šmfa (f) / šmṡ
 candy ḥlwa (fs & p)
 cap šašy:a (f) / -t - šwašī
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 ṡašima (f) / ṡawašim
 capture (v) ḥṡ:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t - ṡumubil (f)
 / -at
 card karṡa (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarṡa (f)
 care, take, of (v) qābl
 carriage, royal ṡaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) ḥm:al (m) /
 ḥm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) hz: ; ḥml ; rfd
 carrying ḥaml
 cart ṡaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qṡažiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar ṡbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qṡ: (m) / qṡuṡ
 catch (v) ḥṡ:l
 catch (=grab) (v) šb:r
 catch up with (v) lḥg
 caught up (be) (v) ḥṡl
 cauliflower šifru
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave rar (m) / riran
 celebrate (v) ḥtafl
 celebrate a feast (v) ṡy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm - masm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 ṡṡqb
 celery krafs
 cemetery maqabr

- century qrn (m) / qurun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mslum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalur̄ya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa - šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity šadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) țard
 cheap rxis (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at -
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmfaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / šdur
 chick pea hm:ša (f), hum:us
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is - rays (m) / ruy:as
 - ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child țfl (m) / ațfal - țfula
 child, new-born tr̄bya / tr̄abi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun - dquna
 chin (double chin) țt:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) rr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žam? dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ
 cigarette garu (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qrafa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision țhara (f) - xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mdun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qsm (m) / qsam
- clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nđ:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very țfrit (m) /
 țfart
 climb (v) țl?
 close (v) sd: - šd:
 closed msdud (m) - mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbas - lbs
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / frařž
 coffee (beans) qhwa h̄bub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa řbra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawi
 cold brđ
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan - lwan
 - alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) rž?
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:ř
 maša rařk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) řl:q (řla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwařalat
 company řarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) řfq
 compensation rzq (m) / řzaq
 complain (v) řka (i) - řšk:a
 complaint řikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade řriq (m) / řřan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) řřř (m) /
 řurř
 conduct (v) řy:r
 confess (v) řtarř (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wř:l (l-)
 conquer (v) řlb
 conscience đamiř (m)

consider (v) řtabř
 constitution řřturř (m)
 consult (v) řřawř
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t ; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx - řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmř (m)
 copy down (v) řsx
 copy, a řsxa (f) / -t - řsaxi
 cord řn:ba (f) / -t - řnamb
 cordova řurřba
 corn řřa (f)
 corner řukna (f) / řkani - řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / řnut
 correct řř:ah
 correspondence mřřsalat
 corriander řřburř (m)
 corruption řřad (m)
 cost (v) řwa (a) - řqam (řla)
 cotton řqn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řřaf (m) - řřifa
 / řřayf
 count (v) řřb
 country řlad (f) / -at - řldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řřuby:a (f)
 court (law) řřkama (f)
 courtyard mřah (m) / mřuřa
 couscous řksu (m) - řksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld řm:i /
 wlad řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld řm:ti /
 wlad řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: mřati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld řm:i
 craft řřnřa (f) / řřnayř
 create (v) řlx
 created, be (v) řlxř
 crier (=town crier) řr:ah (m) /
 řr:aha
 crown (v) řř:ř
 crowned, be (v) řř:ř
 crust řřřa (f) / -t - řřř
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řř:yř
 cry (weep) (v) řka (i)
 crystal řl:arř (m) - řn:arř
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us
 (coll) ; řyara (f) ; řyayř (coll)
 culture řaqafa (f) / -t
 cumin řamun (m)
 cup řařa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbřa (f) / -t -
 řbayř
 cushion mřd:a (f) / mřad
 custom (habit) řaqřida (f) /
 řawafřd
 customs (=border administration)
 řiwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:l
 cut into pieces řř:ř

d

Damascus řimařq
 dance (v) řřř - řřř
 dance (dancing) řřř - řřř
 dance, special řřd
 danger řaxarř (m)
 dangerous řaxarř (m)
 daring, be (v) řřs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my řnti / řnati
 dawn řřř - řřř (m)
 day řnarř (m) ; řum (m) / ř:am
 day before yesterday, the wld:barř
 day, the next řřd:
 dear řř:ř (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December řuřambř - řuřanbř -
 řisambř

- decency hya (f)
decide (v) sm:m
decoration nqš (m) / nquš
defeat (v) hzm
defeat (n) hazima (f)
degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ
deliver (v) bl:v
demolish (v) rdm
demonstration idṛab (m) / -at
deny (v) nkṛ
depend (on) (v) tkl (ʔla)
deprive (v) hṛm
descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; hḍr ; nzl
describe (v) nʔ:t ; wšf
description nʔt (m) / nʔut - wšf (m) / wšaf
desert šhṛa (f) / šhṛi
designs, make (v) zw:q
designs zwaq (m) / -at
desire (=whim) xaṭṛ (m)
devil žn: (m) / žnum ; ʔfrit (m) / ʔfart
dialect dariža (f) / -t - lhža (f) / -t
dialect, elevated d:ariža ṛ:aqiya
diaper a baby (v) gm:ṭ
die (v) mat (u)
difference firaq - frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
different mxtalf (m)
difficult, become (v) šfb
difficult (adj) šʔib (m)
diligent muṣṭahd (m)
diminish (v) qlal
dine (v) tʔš:a
dinner, have (v) tʔš:a
dinner ʔša (m)
dinner time lʔša
diploma ižaza (f) / -t
direct (v) gw:d
direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
direct (=directly) nišan
direction nʔt (m) / nʔut
directions, give (v) nʔ:t
dirham dṛhm (m) / dṛahm
dirt wšx (m) / wšax
dirty mws:x (m)
discuss d:akṛ (, tḍakṛ)
dish ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl
dismiss (v) ṭṛd
dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
distribute (v) fr:q
divide (v) qs:m
divorce (n) ṭlaq
djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; ʔml
do (something) (v) šw:b
doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a ; ṭbiba (f) / -t
document watiqa (f) / wataʔiq
dog klb (m) / klab
dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
doing dayr
donkey hmar (m) / hmir
don't worry blaš ; maʔlhš
door bab (m) / biban
double muzdawž (m)
doubt (v) šk:
doubt (n) šk: (m)
doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
dough ʔžina (f)
doughnut šfnža (f) / -t
downtown lmdina
drag (v) žr: (-u-)
dream (v) hlm
dream (n) hlama (f) / aḥlam ; mnam (m) / -at
dress kswa (f) / ksawi
dress up a baby (v) sm:t
dress worn under the kaftan ṭṭy:a (f) / -t
dressing room glsa (f) / -t - glasi
drink (v) šrb
drink (liquor) (v) xmr
drink, a mšruha (f) / -t
drive šag (u)
drops (form a filter or dropper) tqṭira
drown (v) vṛq
drowned varq
drugstore farmasyan (m)
drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa
drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) ṭʔriža (f) / ṭʔarž
drummer ṭb:al (m) / -a
drunk (get) (v) skr
drunk skran
drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
dry (v) ybs
dry yabs (m)
dual muzawž (m)
duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat
duty wažb (m) / wažibat
dwell (v) skn
dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the lađ - lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurša (f) / -t xřaši
 east řřq
 East, the ř:řq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ashl (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing haža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtišad (m)
 educational řlmi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; bid (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll)
 - dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt mař - miřra
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmntaš
 eighth (indef) tamm (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima - im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw...
 im:a ...awl:a... - im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřfq (m) / mrafq
 elementary btida?i (m) ,
 blida?y:a
 eleventh (indef) hadš - ĥdaš (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy sifara (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřz
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan - ařda?
 engaged mxřub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hndasa - hndaza (f)
 England anglatiř:a
 English language lngliza -
 lngliza:a - lřingliza:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqš
 enter (v) dxl (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mħa - zw:l
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a - urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)
 / nřara
 even ĥt:a
 even if...(=all right) wax:a
 evening řřiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ři
 everything kul:ři
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) nišan
 examination mtiħan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mm dak ř:i
 ř:řiř ; mmmtaz (m) ; nimru waħd ;
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř
 except mn řir
 except for řir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmmfya (f)
 explain (v) řs:r
 explode (v) řřgř
 export (v) řd:ř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk l:ah
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma
 exterior lxariž
 extinguish (v) tfa (i)
 extract (v) xri:ž (kayxri:ž)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / hwažb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřar
 eyelid řfn (m) / řfan

f

face wřh (m) / wřuh
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř- mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lħquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řaħ (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řřř
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the lřahl
 family řa?ila (f) / -t

- famine qht
famous mšhur (m)
far bšid (m)
fast (v) šam (u)
father ab: / aba? ; walid
father, my b:a - lwalid dyali
father, the lwalid
father-in-law (my wife's father)
walid mṛati
fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
(coll)
favor žmil (m)
fear (v) xaf (a)
fear God (v) t:aqa
feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t -
zradi
feast (=religious celebration) (n)
šid (m) / šyad
February fbrayṛ
feces xra (f)
few qlil (m)
fez ṛṛbuš hmṛ (m)
Fez (city of) fas
fifteenth xmštaš
fifth (indef) xams (m)
fifty xmsin
fig krmuša (f) / -t ; krmuš
(coll)
fight (v) ṛk
fight (recip) (v) d:aṛb (mfa)
(-tdarb)
fight (n) ṛka (f) / -t
fill up (=sate) (v) ghm
fill up with food, cause to šb:š
filled up with food, be (v) šbš
filter (v) šf:a
final niha?i (m)
finally ft:ali
finances maly:a
find (v) lqa (a) ; šab (i) ; žbr
fine (greeting) labas
finger šbš (m) / šbšan
finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
finished msali (m)
fire šafya (f)
first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
/ -t - w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
/ -at
first of all aw:ala mṛ:a
fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)
five xmsa
fix (v) šawb ; šw:b
flee (from) (v) hrb (mn)
flood (v) hml
flood hmla (f)
flooded haml
flour thin
- flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
flower garden ryad (m) / -at
fly (v) tar (i)
follow (v) tbš ; tb:š
food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; ṛšam (m)
fool hbil (m) / hbal
foolish hmq (m) / humq
foot ržl (f) / ržlin
foot (or lower part of hoofed
animal's leg) krš (m) / kwarš
- krašan
for what? laš
forbid (v) hṛm ; hṛ:m ; mnš
forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
hṛ:m
forbidden, religiously hṛam
forehead žbha (f) / -t - žbahi
foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;
ažnaby:a (f) / -t
forest raba (f) / -t
forget (v) nsa (a)
forgive (v) smḥ
forgive sins (v) vṛ
forgiveness musamaḥa
fork, table fršita (f) / -t -
frašt
formal ršmi (m)
fort qšla (f) / qšali
fortress qšla (f) / qšali
fortune rzaq (m) / rzaq
forty ṛbšin
found, be (impersonal verb) tšab
fountain, water xuš:a (f) / -t
four ṛbša
four of us or them, the bṛbša
fourteenth ṛbštaš
fourth (indef) ṛabš (m)
fourth (fraction 1/4) ṛbš - ṛubš
rub
France fraṇša
free (=gratis) blaš
French language lfaransy:a (f)
lfransy:a (f)
Friday nhar ž:mša
friend rfiq (m) / rfiqan ; šadiq
(m) / šadiqa ; šadiqa (f) -t -
šahb (m) / šahb ; šahba (f) /
šahbat
friend, our (our brother) xy:na
friendship šhba - šuhba (f)
frighten (v) xw:f
from mn
from here mn:a
from the point of view of mn žiht
from where? mnin
from wherever mnin m:a
front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
 (f) / -t - fawakih
 fry (v) qla (i)
 full ʕamr (m)
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a ʕla
 furnish (v) fr:š
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
 qam (i)
 furnished mfr:š (m)
 furniture fraš (m) / at
 future mustaqbal
 future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
 gamble (v) qm:r
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
 gambling qmr (m)
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
 gang rbaʕa (f) / -t
 garden hađiqa (f) / -t - hađayiq
 garden, flowers ryađ (m) / -at
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
 gas range (butane) buťagaz / -at
 gather (v) źtamf
 gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
 gee! wahli
 general ʕam: (m)
 geography ź:urafiy:a (f)
 geometry lhndaza (f) - lhndasa
 German language lʔalmany:a
 get drunk (v) skr
 get high by excitement (v) ʕxd
 get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
 get up (v) nađ (u) ; qam (u)
 Gibraltar źbl ʔariq
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t
 ginger sknźbir
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
 give (v) ʔta (i)
 give! (ms) ara
 give back (v) řd: (-u-) ; řž:f
 give more (v) zad (i)
 gladly (with great pleasure)
 bkul: fařah
 glass kas (m) / kisan
 glitter (v) břg
 glorify (God) (v) hmd
 gluttonous mukraš (m)
 go (v) mša (i)
 go down (v) hw:d
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 (v) xřž ʕla
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)
 go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
 (kayxř:ž)
 go your own way! tmši řhalk
 goat mřza (f) / mřiz
 goat cheese řbn dlmřaz
 God ř:ah
 God knows ř:ah yřlm - ř:ah wřlm
 God, by wř:ahi
 going (auxiliary used before
 imperfect form without prefix
 /ka-/) radi (m) / radyin ;
 radya (f) / -t
 gold dnb (m)
 golden dñbi (m)
 golden (wheat color) qmñi (m)
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
 good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
 good, be ... for (v) řlh
 good evening (a greeting) mslxir
 good looking (handsome) řmil (m)
 řmila (f)
 good morning řbař lxir
 good night lila sařida
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
 l:a yhn:ik ; mřa s:alama
 goodness! yařafid
 government (=administration)
 lmxzn
 governor řakm (m) / řuk:am
 grab (v) řb:r ; řbd ; xřf
 graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 grain zřf (p)
 grain (e.g. wheat) řb:a (f) /
 řhub - řb:
 grain measurer ky:al (m)
 Granada řřnata
 grandfather řd: / řdud
 grandfather, my řd:i
 grandmother řd:a / -t
 grandmother, my řd:ati
 grant (by God) (v) řzq
 grape řnba (f) / -t ; řinb (coll)
 - řnb
 grass řbiř(m)
 grasshopper řřađa (f) / řřađ
 grave qbř (m) / qbuř - qbuřa
 graves maqabr
 great řađim (m)
 Greek language lgriky:a
 green xđr (m)
 green, dark xđr m:rluq (m)
 green, frost ziti (m)
 green, olive zituni (m)
 green beans lubya (f)
 greet (v) sl:m (řla)
 greet one another (v) tsalm
 greeting salam (m) - slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
 grilled lamb mřwi
 grind (v) dgdg - dg: ; řn
 ground mřhun (m)
 group rbafa (f) / -t ; řamafa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / řyaf - řyuf ;
 difa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbř (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawarid ;
 řada (f) / -t
 hair řřř (m)
 half nř:
 hallway řřwan (m) / -at
 hand id: - yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf -
 zyufa
 hang (up) řl:q (řla)
 happen (v) řřa ; wqř
 happen (it happened) (v) řřab
 happiness řřř (m) ; řřd (m)
 happy, be (v) řřř - řřř ; řřd
 happy řřřan - řřřan (m) ; nařř
 (m) ; řřřid (m) / řřřada ;
 řřřd (m)
 hardworking muřtahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) řřř:ř
 hassock řřřny:a - řřřny:a (f) /
 řřřny:at - řřřny
 hat řřřbuř (m) / řřřbuř
 hat, woolen řřřy:a (f) / -t -
 řřřagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) řnd
 have to, you xř:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin -
 řřř:alin
 head řřř (m) / řřřyř
 heads řřř:alin
 health řřř:a (f)
 hear (v) řřřř
 heart qlb (m) / qlub
 heat (v) řřř:n
 heat řřřara (f) ; řřřd (m)
 heaven řřř:a (f)
 heavy řřřil (m)
 height řřřlw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahn ;
 ř:alamu řalikum
 help (v) řafd ; řawn
 help musarada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) řřř:b
 here, from mn:a
 here is, are řa- ; ha
 hero batal (m) / abřal
 hide (v) řb:a
 high řali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 řřřd
 higher, highest řulya (f)
 highest ařla
 Hijra, of the řřřy:a
 historical řřřixi (m)
 history řřřix (m)
 hit (v) řřřb
 hold (v) řřřř ; gbř - qbř ; řb:ř
 hole řřřbal (f) - řřřba / řřřabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 karim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) ř:aq
 honey řřřl lbida (f)
 honor (v) řřřm ; řřřř:f
 honor řřřarar
 honored, be (v) řřřř:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum řřřgřř (m) / řřřagřř
 hoping (=on the hope of) řřřasa
 horn (of animal) řřřn (m) / řřřn -
 řřřn (m) / řřřn
 horn, small, toy řřřm:ara (f) / -t
 horse řawd (m) / řil
 horseman řy:al (m) / řy:ala (no
 fem)
 hospital mřřřfa (f) / mřřřfyat ;
 řřřřarar (m) / -at
 hospitality řřřafa
 host (v) řřřy:f
 hot (weather) řřřun (m) / řřřan
 hotel řřřil (m) / -at
 house řřřar (f) / řřřur
 houseboy mřřřřl:m (m) / -in
 how? kif - kifař
 how is it? kif řa ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) řřřal mn
 řřřlumřř
 how long? (time) řřřal mn řřřa
 how many? řřřal
 how much? řřřal
 however kima
 however much řřřalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuŝ (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaŝ (u)
 hungry žifan (m)
 human being insan
 humid řtb (m)
 humidity řřuba (f)
 hunt (v) řy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband řažl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglas (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkřa (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; řařy (m) / řara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrđ
 immediately fi saŝ ; fiħin
 impatient, become tqł:q
 implement (v) řb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (řla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil lřadab (m)
 import (v) stwřd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muħal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) řhs:n
 in f- - fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmřa ; (the husband's family)
 ahl ř:ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am - quđ:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love marřum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) žawi
 income murabaħa (f)
 indeed řřlan - řřln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) řy:n

infant řřbya / řřabi
 inform (v) řlm
 information mřlumat
 inhabitant saku (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra - ibra (f) /
 ybari - ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xřř
 inquire (v) sqsa ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka - daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lřilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mřřan (m) / mřřan
 invite (v) řřđ (řla)
 invitation řřađa (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq lřiraq
 iron hđid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) křř
 is that so? řađiq
 is that true? bř:ah
 Islam islam - lřislam (m)
 Islamic law řariřa - ř:ariřa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy iřalya

j

jam knfitur - kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; řanvieħ
 jar xabya (f) / -t - xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuđ
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) řar (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yħudi (m) ; yħud
 jinn řn: (m) / řnun
 job snřa (f) / snayř
 joke (v) d:ahk (, tđahk)
 joke nukta (ř) / -t
 Jordan lřurdum
 joy řřħ (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice mřřur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury řadl (m) / řdul
 just ři (shortened form of řir)

k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqniṭra
 kerosene bitrul (m) - gaz (m)
 kettle bqraḡ (m) / bqarḡ - mqraḡ
 (m) / mqarḡ
 Khartoum lxartum
 kick out (v) ḡra (ḡla)
 kid ṭfl (m) / aṭfal - ṭfula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mḡa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a - -in
 kif paste mḡḡun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuḡ (m) /
 nwaḡ - anwuḡ; ḡkl (m) / aḡkal
 king ḡlṭan / ḡlatn - ḡulṭan /
 ḡlatn; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tḡḡ:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (ḡ) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen ḡḡ:ina (f) / -t - kuḡ:ina
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) ḡḡn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi - rukba
 (f) / rkabi
 kneel (v) rkḡ
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) ḡlm
 know, let (v) ḡlm (b-)
 know (of) ḡrf
 knowledge ḡilm (m) / ḡulum;
 mḡlumat
 known mḡruf (m)
 known mḡlum
 Koran quḡʔan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lquḡʔan
 Koran, the Holy lquḡʔan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) rrf - ḡrf
 lady lal:a (f) / ial:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dl:rmi - rmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmḡwi
 lamb, little xruf (m) / xrfan
 land arḡ (f)
 language luva (f) / -t
 Larache lḡrayḡ
 larynx qḡḡuṭa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lḡusbuḡ lmaḡi
 late, be (v) tḡṭ:l
 late, cause to be (v) ḡṭ:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:aḡk (< tdaḡk)
 laugh at (v) dhk ḡia
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lhquq
 lazy kslan (m); mḡgaz (m)
 leader qaḡid (m) / quy:ad; raḡis -
 ḡays (m) / ruy:as - ruḡasa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wrqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) tḡl:m
 learn about (v) ḡrf
 learned person ḡalim (m) / ḡulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned ḡkwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xla
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) ḡmal; ysr
 leg rḡl (f) / rḡlin
 lemon hamḡa (f) / -t; hamḡ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil ḡdsa (f) / -t; ḡds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson dḡs (m) / duḡus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... ya:l:ah
 letter bra (ḡ) / bḡawat - bḡy:at;
 risala (ḡ) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f); xs: (coll)
 liar kd:aḡ (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t - makatib;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ḡla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) ḡḡl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb buḡa (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tḡḡ:r
 like (v) bḡa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
or /kif/)
like bħal
likewise kadalik
limit hd: (m) / ħdud
linen kt:an (m)
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
lip šarb (m) / šwarb
lipstick, put on (v) šk:ř
Lisbon lizbon
listen (v) smř
literary adabi (m)
literature adab (m)
literature, the l?adab (m)
little qlil (m)
little (also small) řvarř - řřarř
(mp)
little (bit) řwy:a
little, a ři řwy:a
little or small, diminutive form
of/řvirř/ řvirř (m)
live (v) řař (i)
live (on) (v) tmařř
liver (also refers to affection)
kbda (f) / -t
living řiřa (f)
living room bit ř:yaf
loan (v) sl:f (l-)
loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
local d:axil
located, be (v) řa (i)
locked msdud (m) - mřdud
London lundř
long řwil (m)
long ago zaman - zman
look at (v) ndrř
look for (v) řt:ř - ql:b
look forward to (v) ntadrř
look like (v) řbh
loom mnsř (m) / mnasř
lose (v) dy:ř ; xřř
lose one's mind (v) ħbl
losing xasr (m)
loss xasařa (f) / -t
lost řayř (m)
lost, be (v) řaf (i) ; tlf
lot, a (=much, many) ktir
love (v) ħb:
love, one who is completely in
murřam (m) / -in
lunch řda (m) / -wat
lungs riya (f) / -t
lute (musical instrument) řud (m)
/ řidan

macaroni maqarun
mad, get (v) zřř
Madagascar madakaskarř
madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
lal:y:at
Madrid madrid
magnificent řadim (m)
maid mřfl:ma / -t
maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t
majority raliby:a (f)
majority, the lvaliba
make (v) řřl ; řml
make fun of (v) řĥk řla
Malaga malaqa
maltreat (v) křřř
man řařil (m) / řřal
man insan
manage (v) řb:rř
manner tariqa (f) / -t
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
manufacture (v) řnř
manufactured, be (v) tšnř
manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at
many ktar
many (=much) ktir
map xariřa (f) / -t
marble řxam (m)
March mařř
mare řawda (f) / -t
marijuana ħřiřa (f)
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
kwayfy:a - ky:afa
market suq (m) / swaq
Marrakech mř:akř
marriage zawař - zwař (m)
mascara, put on (v) ħř:l
massage (v) ks:al
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
mat ħřira (f) / ħřayř
match (v) wata
matches wqid (m)
material tub (m) / twab
mathematics ř:yady:at
matter (=question) mřřala (f) /
masařil ; qady:a (f) / -t
matter much, it doesn't zayd naqs
mattress (couch) řĥaf (m) - řĥifa
(f) / řĥayř
mattress mdrř:ba (f)
Mauritania murřitanya
May may:u
maybe waqil
means (=i.e.) yřni
means (way) tariqa (f) / -t ;
wasila (f) / wasařil
measure grain (v) ky:l ; řbrř
meat řĥm (m)

- meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
 -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)
 (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mša) ;
 žtamš
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
 (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant taħr (m) / tuħ:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfš
 messenger, government (see employee,
 government) mxazni (m) /
 mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver
 fd:a (f)
 middle mtwš:t ~ mutawaš:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wšt
 Middle East, the š:rq l?awšt
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military šskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war)
 hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; šql (m) / šql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nšnaš (m)
 mint, green iqama - liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t - dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mša)
 modern ššri (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nšt (m) / nšt
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses šsl lħura (f)
 Monday nhař ltnin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
 maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zšut (m) / zšatš
 month šħr (m) / šħur - šħura
 month of Šhaban (Moslem month)
 ššban
 moon gmra (f)
- morals axlaq (f)
 more aktř
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbaħ (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařřibi - mařřibi ;
 mařřiby:a - mařřiby:a
 Moroccans mrařba - mrařba -
 marariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmařřiby:a
 Morocco lmařřib - lmařřib - lmařřib
 ~ lmařřib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem msim - muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) - msžid (m) /
 msažd - masažid ; žamš - žamiš
 (m) / žumš - žawamiš
 mosque (open air place where Moslems
 gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali - m:i -
 um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dlma dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tšlš
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) ħzn
 mouse fař (m) / firan
 moustache šlaym (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) řħ:l
 move (=shake) fšfš
 move away (v) bš:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) ħš:
 Mr. (for address) si - s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule brl (m) / bral
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a - -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš
 (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like
 a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: - labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dl:lmi (m) -
 vlmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) dfr̄ (m) / dfar̄
 naked řryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) - smy:a (f) / asma?
 - smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape r̄qba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf - zyufa
 narrate (v) h̄ka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science ř:abiřy:at (f)
 naturally fřln
 navel řur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) h̄da
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban - tqribn
 necessary, be (v) řs:
 necessary, it is labd: - labd:a ;
 laz̄m
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 řs:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:az̄m
 neck (n) řnq (m) / řnuq
 needle ybra - ibra (f) / ybari -
 ibari
 neighbor řar̄ (m) / řiran̄ ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan - abadn
 new řdid (m)
 news řbr̄ (m) / řbar̄ - řbar̄
 newspaper řarida (f) / řararid
 next day, the lřd:
 next to h̄da
 next week lřusbuř lmaři - lřusbuř
 lmuřtaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin - zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking řmil (m) , řmila (f)
 nice person řy:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa - tsřud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsřřař
 ninety tsřin
 ninth (indef) tasř (m) , -a (f)
 no la - l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlař

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet řrif (m)
 noontime ř:hur̄
 North Africa řamal řriqy:a
 nose mnxř (m) / mnaxř ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihař (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:ař (m) / knanř
 notebooks knanř (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) řlm
 November nuwanbir - nuvambř
 now daba ; řruk ; flhadr̄ ; lřan
 number řqm (m) / řqam - arqam
 nurse (v) řřd:f
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) řaf (i)
 oboe řiřa (f) / -t
 oboe player řy:ar̄ (m) / řy:ar̄a
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) řtl:
 occur (v) řra
 occur (it occurred) (v) třab
 ocean muhit̄ (m) / -at
 October ktubr̄ - uktubr̄
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntař
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biřu (m) / biřuyat -
 biřuwat
 official řřmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok řafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) řřf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) řab (i)
 old (grey-haired) řarf (m) ; řayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lřud (f)
 on fuq ; řl- - řla
 on account of řla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one wařd (m) ; wřda (f)
 one (=a person) lwařd
 one-eyed řwř (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 only vi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion raʔy (m) / ʔaraʔ
 opium ʔfyun (m)
 opium user ʔfayni (m) / ʔfayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) ʔks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlum
 or aw ; awla ; wla:
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr (m)
 orange juice limun mʔsur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ʔadi (m)
 origin ašl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other ašr (m) / ʔrin ; ʔra (f) /
 -t
 outside br:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin
 owners m:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wžʔ
 pain wžʔ (m)
 paint šbava (f)
 palace qšr (m) / qušur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake brirra (f) / -t - r:rifa
 (f) / r:ayf
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /
 kwart ; wraq (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) hbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) hfla (f) / -t
 - hfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / aħzab

parsley mfdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nzħ
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by x:ar / xu:ar
 past, in the flmađi
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t - hlawi
 pastries hlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxr:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t - khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mħn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srħ
 patient, be (v) šbr
 pawn (v) rħn
 pay (v) dfʔ ; xl:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear bušwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant ʔrubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; šibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:ʔb
 people of a country šʔb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar - lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) šm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tšwira (f) / tšawr
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bštila (f)
 / -t - bšatl
 piece (of) šqf (m) - šfqa (f) /
 šqufa ; trf (m) / traf
 piece, small tr:y:f (m) / trifat
 pieces trifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sb:si (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher ru:raf - řu:raf (m) /
 řarřf - řarřf
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blaş ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaş
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate řbšil (m) / řbaşl ; řřarř
 (m) / -at - ruřran ; řřř (m) /
 řřura
 platter řbšil (m) / řbaşl ;
 řřarř (m) / ruřran - řřarř (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lřb
 play (a game) lřb
 playing (a game) lřb
 playing cards (deck of) karřa
 plaything mlřuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) řžb
 please (to s) ř:a yxl:ik ;
 mm fdlk ; řafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 řat řla xarřk
 please (top) mm řdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...)
 třd:l
 pleasure, with great řla ř:aş
 wlřin
 plum břquqa (f) / -t ; břquq
 (coll)
 pocket řib (m) / řyub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the ř:urřa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;
 řm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin - msakn
 - musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular řřbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbřtqizy:a

position mwqř (m) / mawaqif
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuřta (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur - qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking řanřra (f) /
 -t - tnařr
 potatoes břata (f) / -t ; břařa -
 bařařa (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) sl:a
 prayer řařa (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:řs
 prefer (v) řd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant řamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wř:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wř:d řařk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the řlhadrř
 pretty girl bnt řzala
 prevent (v) hrm
 price taman (m)
 prickly pear řřbula (f) / řřbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umařa
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuřminin
 prison řbs (m) ; řřn (m) / suřum
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;
 qađy:a (f) / -t
 products mřnuřat
 professor uřad (m) / asatida ;
 uřada (f) / -t
 profit (v) rbř
 progress taqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak
 prophet nabi - nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xřb
 protect (v) hma (i)
 protectorate řimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) - mtl (m) -
 mtla (f) / -t - mtal
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
(male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa -
gulsa (f) / -t - glasi
pull up (v) žbd
pulpit mnbṛ (m) / manabir
punish (v) řaqb
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd - talamid,
tlmida (f) / -t
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ḥt: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) lbs
puzzle (v) ḥy:r
puzzled, become (v) ṭhy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
ḥuma (f) / -t
question su?al (m) / ?as?ila
question (matter, problem)
ms?ala (f) / masa?il
quickly bz:rba ; drya
quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat ř:baṭ
radio řadyu (m) / řadyuwat
radish řžla (f) ; řžl (coll)
rag xrqa (f) / xraqi
rain řta
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
rat faṛ (m) / firan
reach (arrive) (v) wřl
reach (v) wř:l (1-)
reach, amke (v) wř:l
reach, make something (v) bl:r
read (v) qra (a)
reading qraya
ready, be (v) wřd
ready, make (v) wř:d
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
wř:d řařk
ready (it is) muřud (m)
real ḥaqiqi
real (original) ařili
rear, the ř:uř
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) řtarf (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) řalh
red, become (v) ḥmar
red ḥmṛ
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed qřba (f) / qřb
refined řaqi (m)
registration (civil state) řhal
lmadany:a
reign řhd (m) / řuhud
relation muřalaqa (f) / -t
relative qřib (m) / qřab ; qřiba
(f) / qřabat
relatives ḥbab
relax (v) rtaḥ ; řtraḥ ; tsr:ḥ
release (v) řlq
religion din (m) / adyan - diyana
(f) / diyana
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:l (řla)
remain (v) bqa (a) ; đl:
remaining baqi
rent (v) kra (i)
rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
repeat (v) řawd
repose (v) řtraḥ
research bḥt (m) / abḥat
respect (v) ḥṭarṃ
respectable muḥṭarṃ
rest (v) rtaḥ ; řy:h
restaurant mařm (m) - mřm (m) /
mṭařm - matařim
restless mqł:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lantrit (Fr)
return (v) řžř
return (something) (v) řd: (-u-) ;
řž:ř
return (become) (v) wl:a
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdḥ
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
reward (v) řaza
rib đlřa (f) / đluř
rice ruř (m)
rich man tažř (m) / tuž:ař
right, be (v) řdq
right (side) ymn
right, to the řl lmyñ
right, you are (to ms) mřak lḥq
right now daba daba
rind qřra (f) / -t - qřur
ring xatm (m) / xwatm
rinse (v) řl:l
rinsing řlala
rise (the sun) (v) řřq
river wad (m) / widan
Riyadh ř:yaḍ
road řariq - řriq (m) / řrqan
tuřqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / fražž
 rosary tsbih (m) / tsabh
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (fla) ; tqb:h (fla)
 rug zrby:a (f) / zřabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hrb (mm)
 run away, cause to (v) hr:b
 rural areas fla bř:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh:a
 sacrifice dbiha (f) / dbayh
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t -
 bradř
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlada (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlha (f) - mlh (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhař s:bt
 sauce mrqa
 save (v) d:axr (t,daxr)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) - qal (u)
 scandal fdiha (f) / fdayh
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf - zyufa
 scent riha (f) / -t - rwayh
 scholar řalim (m) / řulama ;
 řl:ama (m) / řulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnha (f) /
 -t
 school mřasa (f) ; mařaris
 school (primary) mřasa btidařy:a
 school (secondary) t:řlim
 t:anawi

science (learning) řilm - řlm (m)
 / řulum
 scientific řlmi (m)
 sea bhř (m) / bhur
 search ft:ř
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:řlim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qřm (m) / qřam
 see (v) ndr ; řaf (u)
 seem (v) řhab
 seem (appear) (v) dhř
 self nfs
 sell (v) bař (i)
 semolina smid - smida
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; řaft -
 řift
 separate (v) tfařq
 separate (between) (v) řřl
 September sbtambr - řtambir -
 řutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtřl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtřl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) řřb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbřa
 seventeenth sbřtař
 seventh sabř (m)
 seventy sbřin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbřin
 sew (v) xy:t
 sewing xyata (f) / -t
 Šaban (Moslem month) řřban
 shake (v) zlzl
 shake (move) (v) řřřř
 shake hands (v) sl:m (fla)
 shame (n) řib (m) / řyub
 shameful action řib (m) / řyub
 shampoo rasul (m)
 share expenses together tfařd
 shave (v) řs:n
 shawl, heavy řayk (m) / řuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep řnm (m)
 sheepskin břana (f) / -t - břayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiđura (f) / -t - hyadr
 shell, small wdřa (f) / wdř
 shin qřba (f) / -t
 ship babur (m) / -at
 shirt qamiř (m) / qmayř - qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qřban - řřban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

- shoe, slipper (North African)
 bḷva (f) / bḷari
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping maqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra - ibra /
 ybari - ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness ḥya
 sick mriḍ (m) / mraḍ
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mnaḍr (m) / manaḍr - manaḍir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (ʕla)
 silver nuqra
 similar bhal bhal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub - dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mmin
 sing (v) rn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) rr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing ʕna
 sink (=drown) (v) ṛrq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti - ŕti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t - lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) lhal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave šbd (m) / šbid
 sleep (v) nšs
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar - šʕar
 smart ṃtw:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t - rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)
- smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša - hnaš
 sniff (v) ʕtš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am -
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun dt:šbin -
 šabun dya:l ḷsil
 social žtimaʕi (m)
 sociology ʕilm lžtimaʕ (m)
 soft, become (v) ṛtab
 soft ṛtb (m)
 soldier ʕsakar (m) / ʕasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some ḅfd
 some (followed by indef noun) š
 somebody š bnaḍm ; š waḥḍ
 someday š i nhar
 someone š i waḥḍ
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 š i haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 š i
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuʕ (m) / nwaʕ -
 anwaʕ
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zr:ʕ
 Spanish language lʔašpany:a -
 š:blyunya:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš - žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xtš:
 specially blʔaxš:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) šrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit ʕfrit (m) / ʕfart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon ṃlqa (f) / -t - ṃlalq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) trh
 spring (of water) ʕin (m) / ʕyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grfa (f) / -t ; grīṣ (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) šnbula (f) / snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f) / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; šf:i
 step xlfā (f) / -t
 stew ṭazin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣd: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥzra (f) / ḥzr
 stop (v) hbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xrafa (f) / xrayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣžuba
 stranger br:ani
 strawberry tuta dlrd / tut lrd (coll) - tut rumi
 street znqa (f) / -t - znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb ; xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (comparative - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥsl
 studying qraya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḍuṣ (m) / mawāḍiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) / mawad
 succeed (v) nžh
 success nažah (m)
 such as bhal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) rdṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṣ - suk:r - sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtaṣḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṣ (m) - ṣultaṣ (m) / ṣlaṣṣ
 summary muxṭaṣaṣ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) - s:mš (f)
 Sunday nḥar lḥd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset ruṣub
 sunset prayer lmvrḥ
 supervise (v) raqb
 supervision muṣaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṣaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣša (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṣan:a - aṣalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatha - lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfuṣ (m) / ṣṣafr
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogogue žamṣ dlihud
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum - anḍima

t

table tbla (f) / -t - tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t - myadi
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) šb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd - xayd (m)
 tale xrafa (f) / xrayf
 talk (v) ḥdr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mṣa)
 tall ṭwil (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ; mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanža
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the def. article)
 tea cake, Moroccan rry:ba (f) / -t ; rry:ba - rrayb (coll) - rry:ba (f) / -t - rrayb
 teach (v) qr:a ; fl:m

- teacher mufl:im (m) / -in ;
 mufl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) sr:g ; qt:f
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) - qal (u)
 ten ššra
 ten minutes qšmayn
 tend sheep (v) srh
 tender, become (v) rtab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) šašr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muharram šašura
 Tetouan tiŵan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) škr
 thank God lhmdu lil:ah - lhmdu
 ll:ah
 thanks šukrn - šukran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstrative)
); hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had š:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baš
 theft srqa (f)
 then šad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief šf:ar (m) / šf:ara ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aq
 thigh fxd (m) / fxad
 thing haža (f) / hwayž
 thing (matter), the š:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) fšš
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tl:t:aš
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (šla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata
 three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) hlq (m) / hluq
 throw away (v) lah (u) ; rma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah
 throw stones at (v) rzm
 Thursday nhař lxmis
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) rbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed mulay
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xtira (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman - zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired sy:an (m)
 tithe šušur
 tithes, pay (v) šš:r
 to (prep) l- - li
 tobacco (sniffing) taba (f)
 tobacco shop šaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe šbš (m) / šbšan
 together žamišan - žmiš
 tomato mašiša (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur - qbura
 tomcat qt: (m) / qtut
 tomorrow rd:a
 tongue lšan (m) / lsun
 tonight lyum flššiy:a
 too bad ya xašara
 too much bz:af šad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dšsa (f) / dšus
 tooth, wisdom dšst lšql (f)
 torn mšr:g (m)
 torture (v) šd:b
 tourist sa?ih - sayh (m) / sw:aš
 towel fuča (f) / fučat - fwati
 tower šmša (f) / šwamš - šawamiš -
 šumša (f) / -t
 toy mlšuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) žm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aža (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tižara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic tšafik (Fr)
 train lmašina (Fr)
 train station lağar (Fr)
 translate (v) tšzm
 trap (v) hš:l
 trapped, get (v) hšl
 travel (v) safr - šafir

travelling şafar (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t - şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree šžra (f) / šžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick ħila
 trip safar (m) - sfr (m) - şafar
 (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli řrabls
 trouble (v) řk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum - humum
 trouble, cause (v) ħy:r
 troubled, be (v) řhy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /
 srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bš:aħ - şahiħ
 true (as in true believer) xalş
 true, is that ...? şahiħ
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;
 ty:q
 try (v) ħawl ; řr:b
 truth ħaқиqа (f) ; řđq (m)
 Tuesday nhař t:lat - nhař t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) - řurki
 Turkey řurkya - turkya
 Turkish turki (m) - řurki
 Turks, the latřak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) đar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty řřrin
 twenty-one waħd wřřrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuř - řuř
 two days yumayn
 two hours sařtayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million řuř đmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks řuř đlřasabiř
 two years řamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord řur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal řm: / řmam
 uncle, my paternal řm:i / řmami
 under řtř
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) řryan (m)
 / -in
 understand (v) řhm
 understand, cause to (v) řhm
 understanding, reach mutual under-
 standing(with) (v) řfahm (mřa)
 unfortunately mař lřasaf
 unite (v) t:aħđ
 United States of America, the
 lwilayat lmut:aħida
 unity t:iħad (m)
 university řamifa (f) / -t
 until ħt:a
 unwillingly bz: mm
 upon fuq
 use (v) řtřml
 useful, be (v) nřř
 up to (until) ħt:a l-

v

vacation řuxřa (f) ; řuřřa (f) /
 -t
 variety nuř (m) / nwař - anwař
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil ħzab (m) / -at
 vein řřq (m) / řřuq
 vegetables xudřa (f)
 velvet mw:řa (f)
 vermicelli řřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) řad
 very much bz:af řad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřř
 victory nřř (m)
 view (idea) nadař (m)
 view (scenery) mndř (m) / manadř -
 manadř
 village đw:ař (m) / đwawř ; qrya
 (f) / -t ; řřř (m) / řřř
 villages, in the (in rural areas)
 řla bř:a
 violin kamanřa (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) řar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qř:r
 visit řyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) řž:ř

W

wait (v) řbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garřum (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mřa (i)
walk, make (v) mř:a
walk, take a (v) tmř:a ; tsarā
wallet bztam (m) / bzařm
wall hit (m) / hyuř
willow (v) tmř:ř
walnuts grgař
wander around (v) řzw:l
want (v) bra (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) řsl - řsl
wash clothes (v) řb:n ; řml
ř:abun
washerwoman řb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat -
mwagn
watch over (v) řda (i)
water ma
water fountain xus:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:řa (f) / -t ;
dl:ř (coll)
way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t
way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan
we řna
weak, to become (v) řřaf
weak (adj) řřif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) řl:q
weather tqř ; řw: (m)
weather, the řhal (m) ; řzw: (m) ;
ř:qř (m)
weave (v) nsř
wedding řrs (m) / řrasat - řurs
(m) / řrasat
Wednesday nhar řarřaf
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)
/ asabiř
week, last řusbuř lmađi
week, next řusbuř lmaži -
řusbuř lmuřtaqbl
weeks, two řuř dl?asabiř
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) řh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřřba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) arān:a -
aralna
west řřb
western řřbi (m)
wet řřb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
ař
what (is, are)? řnu
what day? nhararř
what for? larř
what is said klam (m)
whatever ařm:a
wheat gmř (m) - qmř (m)
wheat, hard zřř (ř)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqař ;
imta ; wqtař
when (well, when...) arān:a -
aralna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn - fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? řnu
which day? nhararř
while ago, a little řir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byđ - biđ (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? mn
who is it? řkun
whoever řkunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? larř ; řlarř
wide wasř (m) ; řřiđ (m)
width řřđ (m)
widow hř:ala (f) / -t
wife zuřa / -t
wife (woman) mřa / řyalat
wife, my mřati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) řadi
(m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t
win (v) řbř
wind řiř (m) / řyah
window řřzm (m) / řřařm
wine řřřab
wine, red řřřab řhmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxaṭṭ (m)
 with mf - mfa
 with, by (instrumental) b- - bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ŧyalat
 wonderful ŧažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ŧud (m) / ŧwad.
 wool ŧuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šurī (m) / ašval ; xdma (f)
 / -t - xdami ; ŧamal (m) / afmal
 world ŧalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lŧalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum - humum
 worship (v) ŧbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:ṭ
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mŧšm (m) / mŧašm

x

x-ray bḷaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat - snin ;
 ŧam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ŧamayn
 yellow šfr (m)
 yellow, light šfr mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper snsla (f) / -t
 zone mntaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ŧrša dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرایف جھا

Jeha Stories *xrayf žha

I

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hade žha , siftatu m̂:u baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhun , wdw:z fihun xiṭ ,
wd:ahun əla dhr̂u wd:ahun lq:ar . ml:i wsl lq:ar qaltu m̂:u
"waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhun !
daba laš yadyin ysl̂hu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
wža wahd n:kar qaltu m̂:u 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
ətatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:kar l:i zəfat əlih .
šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , ətahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
lq:ar". ml:i wš:lha lq:ar, m̂:u šnu dart ? ətatu l̂rd wsafi .

*

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf	story, tale
žna	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
žani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
žawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:ř	to think
bqa kayfk:ř	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
aw:z	to cause to pass
xit (m) / xyut	string
dhr (m) / dhur	back
walk ?	What is the matter with you?
walu ?	What is the matter with him?
walha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
slh	to be good for
hmi	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ʕtatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

šaft	(šift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

Questions - ʕasʕila

1. šnu tibat m: žha lwidha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhum lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltu m:u ml:i wš:l lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš đhrk fžha ? (ʕaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane')

جحا والقذور

هذا جحا صفكنا تو امو باش يشري القذور
 مشي وشري القذور وشري بزاف د القذور، وملقات
 كيفاش يرفدهم، جلا ولو بزاف. بقى كيفكر اشنو
 يدبر، تنقبهم ودوز فيهم خيل، وداهم على
 ضرور وداهم للدار. مللي وصل للدار قلاتلو
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً
 مالك؟ القذور تنقبهم! دابلا لاش غاديين
 يصلحو؟ ما تجيبش حمال وصلافي، دازت
 انيام وجلا واحد النهار قلاتلو امو. سير جحا
 اشري لي واحد الابرة. عكنا تو باش يشري ابرة.
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زعلت عليه. شري
 ابرة، وبقى كيف قلب على حمال، عكنا مالو،
 وقلاو: "هاك وصلها للدار. مللي وصلها
 للدار امو اشنو دازت؟ عكنا تو الغرد وصلافي.

2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:lđu wž:hš dyalhum

hadə Žha kan yadi huwa w:lđu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazū qud:am wahd ž:mara dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfou mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihūm wyxi:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:lđu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu əla wahd ž:mara xra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:ažl makayhšmš wldu šiwr wmayxi:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla wahd ž:mara dn:as xrin qalu
 "šuf had lwd hada,qlil l'adab had lwd , mayxi:iš b:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar žha ? nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbna bzuš maqbluš
 n:as , rkb ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhūm bzuš ,wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina m:as kayqhku əlihūm .

Vocabulary

rkb

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ʔd:am waḥd ž:mara dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žmara (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn	poor
ʔd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
šyiwṛ (m) / šyiwṛin	diminutive of /šyir/ 'little, small'
šyiwṛa (f) / šyiwṛat	
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qīl lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxi (kaydxi)	to enter
ḡhk (ʔla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
šfq	to have pity
ḡhk (mʔa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(ʔud:am)	in front of
ntaʔ	(dyaal ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʔi , ntaʔk, ntaʔu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /djal/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - tas'ila

1. layn kan radi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rakbin bžužhum ež:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn b'ed ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:mawa t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a əla ržlih w:ldu rakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu əmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:hš djalhum ?
7. aš dhrilkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytb' klan n:as mayžbr fayn yəml djalu." ?

* * *

جحد وولدو والجحشا ديالهم

هكذا جحد كان غادي هو وولدو، غدا ديين مسافرين
راكبين فوق واحد الجحشا. دازو قدام واحد الجماعة
دالغاس قالو " شوف، شوف، هاد الغاس ما يشفقو
ما والو! هاداك الجحش مسكين. همد كيعد بوه
دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخلىوه
إلى شويلا! همد فلتو، ومثلي فلتو، نزلو
من فوق الجحش، وركب جحد فوق الجحشا، وولدو
كيتمشي قدامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد
الجماعة اخرى دالغاس. هادو دالغاس قالو: شوف، هاداك
الزاجل ما كيحشش، ولدو صغير وما يخليهش يركب
فوق الجحشا، وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحد نزل
من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو. دازو على واحد
الجماعة دالغاس اخرى قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاداك،
قليل الأدب هاد الولد، ما يخليهش يركب
فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واش دار جحد:
نزل ولدو وقالو يلا لاه. ركبت أنا ما قبلوشن
الغاس، ركبتا بجوج ما قبلوشن الناس، ركبت اننا
ما قبلوشن الناس. يلا لاه نهزوه على كتفنا، و
هداك الشئ اللي دارو. هزو الجحش على كتفهم بجوج،
وجلاو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة
والغاس كيضحكو عليهم.

3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha ntač lmaṛṛib wžha ntač lžazaʔir

hada žha ntač lmaṛṛib ʔrd ʔla žha ntač lžazaʔir baš ytʔš:a
 ʔndu . aran:a asidi wnuma galsin žabulhum t:cam . žha ntač
 lmaṛṛib dar l:hm mžihitu . žha ntač lžazaʔir bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yađi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !" .
 aran:a žatu wađd lfkra ʔal lžha ntač lmaṛṛib - gal:u - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yađi ngbđ lrd kima ha kda , wađw:rha"
 wgbđ t:bsil wđw:r l:hm mžihitu . žha ntač lmaṛṛib gal:u
 "walayn:i nta ʔruk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima řahi"
 wđw:r t:bsil wrđ: l:hm mžihitu .

Vocabulary

ʔrd (ʔla)	to invite
lžazaʔir	Algeria
tʔš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:cam	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ʿndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbā ~ qbā ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila ʿtari lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taht š:ta , { ^{manšiš} ~~ma~~radiš nmši } ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila bṛiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.

4. ila kan ʿndk wld mrid , xs:k tɔy:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ʿndi iflus . wɫ:ahi manbaqa hna ʿšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
6. wkan ža , kan rani.mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukum ža bkri , kan had š:i ga matra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ʿawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukum šftu , lukum ʿřitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan rah nars mra rašu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmi .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asiđi .
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan řah ħna wšlna .

If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant řat , kan řah tkl:m mraħa ĩla ħad lqařy:a .

Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

Questions - řasřila

1. ĩlař řřd řħa dlmařřib ĩla řħa dlřazařir ?
2. ař dar řħa dlmařřib ml:i řabulħum t:řam ?
3. řnu qal řħa dlřazařir , wařnu dar?
4. řnu dar řħa dlmařřib fl:axir ?
5. řnu qħřik řřħa dlmařřib ?

* * *

جدا نتاع المغرب وجدا نتاع الجزائر
 هذا جدا نتاع المغرب عرض على جدا نتاع الجزائر بلش
 يععش عندو. اراڤا اسيدي وهما قالسين جبولهم
 الكعلم. جدا نتاع المغرب دار اللحم من جيقتو، جدا نتاع
 الجزائر بقم كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال؛ كيفلاشا غادي ندير
 بلش نكل هداك اللحم! اراڤا جلاشو واحد الفكرة
 قدل لجد نتاع المغرب - قالو- "لو كان كنت انا
 سيدي ربي، غادي نتعب الارض كيما هاكدا، وندورها"
 وشمدا الكبصيل ودور اللحم من جيقتو، جدا نتاع
 المغرب قالو "وليتي نتا ضرورك ملاشري سيدي ربي،
 اوا خلي الذنيل كيما راهي". ودور الكبصيل ورد
 اللحم من جيقتو.

4

The Age of Jeha's UncleŽha wem:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʿnd žha qal:u "ana ʿm:i ʿndu tmya
 wtš:in ʿam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmya wtš:in ʿam . ana ʿm:i
 lukan rah ʿad ʿayš kan rah ʿndu my:a wtš:in ʿam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan rah ʿad ʿayš

if he were alive

Question - suʿal

ʿawdlna lqš:a dyal žha wem:u .

- جحا وعمو -

مدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
 عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف
 والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.

5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada žha d:a šra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybišhum d:ahum ls:uq
whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lħmar wtša dlħmir lħrin qud:amu
mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lħmir kaylqa tša , əla xatr huwa kan
rakb fuq waħd lħmar . ml:i kayhw:d mm fuq lħmar l:i kan rakb
fucu, kayhsb šra . kaytlə fuq lħmar, kayhsb tša . kayhw:d mm
fuq lħmar, kayhsb šra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"
lqa waħd s:y:d wħkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
wcal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mm ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d
qal:u" awd:i ana řani šayf hma hdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - tas'ila

1. šhal mm lmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybič ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhm̄ir whuwa rakb ʿla wahd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mra řasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ʿawdlu lqř:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrlk fžha ?

* * *

- جحلا والحمير -
 هذا جحلا اذا عشرة والحمير اذا هم بلاش ابيعهم،
 اذا هم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار
 وتسعة والحمير الاخرين قدامو مثنو دهم. هو كيجسب
 الحمير كيلقي تسعة، على خلاهر هو كان راكب فوق واحد
 الحمار مللي كيهود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب
 فوق، كيجسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمار، كيجسب تسعة
 كيهود من فوق الحمار، كيجسب عشرة. قال: كيفاش
 هاد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. "نقى واحد السيد
 وحكاهم للقضية. قالو ها كيفاش وها كيفاش.
 وقالو "الله يخليك احسب دابلا شوف اشحال كايين
 من حمار؟" هذا السيد قالو اودى انلا راني
 شايف هذا حضاش والحمير

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha ʿndu waḥd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar ʿndu ʿšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli ʿndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 ʿla r:as wlin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnumu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i rž ʿ ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk ʿšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsa l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ʿnd lqadi . mšaw ʿnd lqadi wfh:mlu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin ʿrt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwaḥd
 lhila . qal yadi nžib ʿšra dlmazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:
 waḥd yqbq brka . wyadi ybqa waḥd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxš: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa waḥd lmazni
 bla brka , bqa gaʿd bwḥdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak maʿnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kamu tm:a ,
 ʿlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wḥda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
ɛla r:as w'ɛin	with great pleasure
ɣlb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ɣlbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dɛh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - ras'ila

1. Šnu ɣlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ɣlbuh žnunu ?
4. Šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž' ma s:fɣ dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqadi ml:i mšaw lɛndu ?
6. waš qdr lqadi ɣhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? ɛlaš ?
(mɣw:r 'smart')

- جحلا والبركات -

هَذَا جحلا عندو واحد جازو، وكان هَذَا الجار عندو عشرة
 والبركات. وهَذَا الجار يعني يسافر، قَال لِجحلا "واش مننجمتن
 تقبهم ليا عندك ونحضيهم وهَذَا الشئ؟" قَالو جحلا "واخدا أسيدي
 على الراس والعين". وَاخدا، هَذَا الجار عشي صافر، وجحلا بقى كيتشوف
 في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، لُوا وعلبوه جنونو، دبح وحقا
 وكلا هَذَا مَلِي رجع الجار قَالو "لُوا آجلا خليت لك عشرة والبركات،
 ودا بلا شاي، غير تسعة حينها هَيْلا هَيْدا؟ خَالو: أسيدي هَذَا الشئ
 اللي كايين. غير تسعة اللي كايين." بقاو هَذَا، هَذَا، حتى
 في التلامي مشا وعند القاضي. مشا وعند القاضي وفهمولو
 القضية وهَذَا الشئ. والقاضي قَالو: آجلا فين درت الأخرى؟
 قَالو: أسيدي القاضي هَذَا الشئ اللي كايين. كايين غير تسعة والبركات، القاضي
 عكر في واحد الحيلة: قَال غلادي نجيب عشرة والمخل زينة، ومطلي
 نصق لهم، كل واحد يقبكي بركة، وغلادي يقبكي واحد بلا بركة. وتَقَل
 جحلا غلادي يفهم بللي يخص بركة دارو هَذَا الشئ. ومطلي يقبكي واحد
 المخل زينة بلا بركة، يقبكي خاعد بوحدو. قَالو القاضي لِجحلا "ها انتا
 كيتشوف، هَذَا هَذَا ما عندوش البركة. قَالو "أسيدي هَذَا هَذَا
 كانو تَقَل، علاش في الأول ما يميشيشا بجري حتى هو، بيدي وحدا؟"

7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfaš wbya yħš:lu . iwa n:as
 rfu . asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfaš wbya yħš:lu ,
 wžtamcu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar endu leinin yir cinin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfm: yir fm: lhmar,wš:er yir šer lhmar,wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada endu ž:naħ , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayħšlu . kul:hum ħšlu,wžha dfaš ħšl ,
 wkul: ši ħšlu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba maerfahaš . qal:hum žha
 dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu
 ši žnaħ ?" qalhum ana drt ž:naħ yir baš matxružuš eliha wšafi ,
 baš materfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

ħšl

to get trapped, get stuck,
 be caught up

ħš:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtamc

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

yir hit	here: except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxrūž)	to go out, to leave
xrž 'la	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

Questions - 'as'ila

1. 'laš mša žḥa dužda baš ytlaga m'a žḥa dfaš ?
2. 'awdlna aš qal žḥa dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šru kan lžawab džḥa dužda ?

جحا دوجدة وجحا دفاش

هَذَا جحا دوجدة مشى عند جحا دفاش وبغى "حصلو، إوا
الناس عرفو، أسيدي، بإيّا جحا دوجدة راه جح عند جحا دفاش
وبغى "حصلو، وجتامعو شي نذا بزاف. وجحا دوجدة بدالهم
قالهم "اشكون هو اللي داير كيمد الحمار عندو العينين غير عينين
الحمار، ودينين غير ودينين الحمار، وفر غير فر الحمار، والشعر غير شعر الحمار،
والرجلين غير رجلين الحمار، والسنان غير سنان الحمار، والليف غير ليف
الحمار، والشؤال غير الشؤال الحمار، وليتني ماشي كيمد الحمار غير في حاجة،
غير حيث ما دا عندو الجناح، ونجيم لا نجيم. الناس أسيدي بقلو
إفكرو، إفكرو، واحد إقولو ما دى الحبيدار، واحد إقولو الجلودن.
وكل واحد أش كيقولو، حتم يحصلو. كلهم حصلو، وجحا دفاش حصل
وحل مش حصلو، وقلولو: قولها لندا، دابا معرفتها تن، قالهم جحا
دوجدة "هَذَا هو الحمار". قلولو "ولينني الحمار واش عندو شي
جناح؟" قالهم اند درت الجناح غير بلش ما تخرجوش عليها ولافني،
بلش ما تعرفوهاش.

INDEX

- /ʔ/, 13
 /a/, 23
 /a-/, 374
 aches, 311
 adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See
 Modifiers)
 color, 351
 comparative, superlative, 233
 defect, 351
 adverbs, 351
 affix, 351
 Afro-Asiatic, 351
 age, 89, 247
 ago, 293
 alike, 299
 allomorph, 351
 allophones: 352, 367
 vowels, 23
 alveolar, 6, 10
 alveolar ridge, 2, 3
 alveopalatal, 6, 10
 apex, 2, 3
 Arabic, 352
 article:
 definite, 41, 356
 indefinite, 361
 articulation:
 manner, 4, 10
 place, 4, 6, 10
 articulators, 2
ara, 152
 asking directions, 180ff
 aspect: 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 aspiration, 9, 352
 assimilation, 44, 265, 353
 at all, 245
 auxiliaries, 353
 back-velar, 6, 10
 base form, 353
 basic noun, 354
baš, 204
bayl:a, 232
bda, 353
 Berber, 354
bhal, 245
bhal bhal, 299
 bilabial, 6, 10
 biradicals:
 imperfect, 161
 stem, 354
 verbs, 149
 blade, of tongue, 2, 3
 body parts, 308
bqa, 353
 broken plurals, 354
 buying, 66
bra, 353
can't, 260
 cardinal numerals: 318
 11 - 19, 104
 >19, 132
 character, noun, 364
 clusters, consonant, 356
 collective noun, 354
 colors, 94
 comparatives, 233, 355
 conditional sentences, 320
 conjunction, 355
 consonants: 4, 12
 clusters, 27, 356
 construct, 206
 construct phrase, numeral, 67
 continuative verb phrase, 171, 172
 correlative particle, 356
 cost, 65
 /d/, 68, 97, 99
 days, of week, 85
d:a, 150
 defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,
 145, 149
 definite article, 41, 356
 demonstratives, 60, 357
 dental, 6, 10
 derivation, 109, 357
 derived stems, 354
 derived verb forms, 122, 123
 diminutive, 358
 diphthongs, 31
 directions, 180ff
 discontinuous morpheme, 363
 dorsum, 2, 3

doubled verbs: 149, 358
 imperfect, 161
 doubling, 109
 dual, 90, 358
 durative, 360
 dyaI, 97, 99
 either...or, 233
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19
 emphatic, 359
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,
 55, 59, 61, 93
 ever, 247
 excellent, 293
 exhortative particle, 359
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361
 /ə/, 27
 feminine, 42, 50
 final weak imperfect, 160
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,
 359
 Form II, 146
 flap, 10
 flat, 359
 flatness, 19
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak imperfect, 161
 forms, 112, 354
 fortis, 9
 fractions, 84
 frequentative form, 360
 frequentative particle, 157ff,
 360
 fricative, 10
 from now, 265
 fruits, 69
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361
 glottal, 6, 10
 glottal stop, 10
 glottis, 2
 grains, 69
 grapheme, 360
 greetings, 186ff
 grocery items, 69
 /h/, 13
 ha, 53, 314, 367
 had, 60, 62
 had ši makan, 245
 hada, 60
 hadak, 60
 hadi + time, 293
 hak, 315
 here, 314ff
 hortatory, 173ff
 human body, 308
 /h/, 17
 /i/, 25

im:a...aw, 233
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,
 152, 173ff
 negative, 361
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286
 indefinite article, 361
 indefinite pronoun, 361
 infinitive, 176
 inflection, 361
 interchange of phonemes, 32
 interrogative particles, 362
 isolating particle, 287, 362
 iwa, 369
 ka, 157, 360
 kal, 152
 kan, 172, 353
 kif kif, 299
 kinship terms, 272
 /i/, 12
 labd: ma, 204
 labialization, 9, 21, 362
 labiodental, 6, 10
 larynx, 2, 3
 lateral, 10
 lax, 9
 laxness, 22, 371
 left, 305
 lenis, 9
 lexeme, 362
 lexicon, 362
 l:i, 272, 304
 like, 245
 lips: 2, 3
 rounded, 23
 spread, 23
 lungs, 2
 ma...š, 96
 ma...šay, 96
 ma...walu, 245
 ma ŋnd...ma..., 264
 mafy:a ma..., 260
 Masdar, 362
 maši, 80, 96
 maŋndk, 315
 medial weak:
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 verbs, 138, 362
 verbs, Form II, 145
 minimal pair, 367
 mn daba, 265
 modifiers: 95, 363
 derived, 357
 months, 88
 morpheme, 363

- morpheme boundary, 363
 morphophoneme, 363
 mša, 152, 264
 names, 78
 nasal, 10
 nasal cavity, 2
 necessary, 204, 246
 need not, 315
 negatives: 364
 imperfect, 165
 negative morpheme, 96
 never, 247
 Nisba, 158, 364
 nothing, 264
 nouns: 41, 50, 365
 basic, 354
 broken plural, 354
 character, 364
 collective, 354
 derived, 357
 nisba, 364
 of unity, 69
 profession, 364
 sound plural, 370
 verbal, 207, 362, 374
 number, 50
 numerals: 315
 cardinal: 318
 1-10: 67
 shortened form, 90
 11-19, 104
 19, 132
 ordinal, 218
 one, 67
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366
 oral cavity, 2
 ordinal numerals, 318
 organs of speech, 2, 3
 pains, 311
 palatal, 6, 10
 palate:
 hard, 2
 soft, 2
 participles, 204, 365
 particles: 365
 correlative, 356
 exhortative, 359
 frequentative, 360
 interrogative, 362
 isolating, 362
 negative, 364
 presentational, 367
 reinforcing, 369
 vocative, 374
 pattern, 366, 370
 perfect, 366
 pharyngeal, 6, 10
 pharynx, 2, 3
 phoneme, 366
 phoneme interchange, 32
 plurals: 367
 broken, 354
 feminine, 50
 masculine, 50
 sound, 370
 possession, 97, 99
 possibility, 286
 prepositions, 367
 present, 361
 presentational particle, 314, 367
 primary emphatics, 5
 profession, noun, 364
 pronouns: 367
 independent, 57
 object suffixes, 29, 63, 128
 135, 219
 pronunciation drills, 13
 purpose clauses, 176ff
 /q/, 15
 qīlī baš..., 260
 quadrilateral verbs, 147
 quadrilaterals, imperfect, 161
 quadriradical verb, 369
 radical, 369
 rarely, 260
 reduplicative verbs, 369
 reinforcing particle, 369
 relative clause marker, 272, 304
 relatives, 272
 right, 305
 root, 2, 3, 369
 rounding, 9, 362
 ra, 367
 ras, 233
 same, 299
 schwa, 27
 secondary emphatics, 5
 Semitic, 370
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12
 sentences:
 conditional, 320
 equational, 41
 verbal, 106, 107
 shopping items, 69
 sound plural, 370
 sound verbs, 107
 stem, 366, 371
 stop, 10
 stress, 29
 strong stem, 371
 suffixes:
 object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44
 superlatives, 233
 syllable, 19
saft, 152
sift, 152
si, 361
skun, 255
snu, 255
 tense: 9, 352
 auxiliaries, 353
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371
 that, 232, 304
 that is it, 245
 time, 82
 to, 176
 tongue, 2, 22
 trachea, 2
 transcription, 9, 20
 transition, 27
 triradical stem, 371
 triradical verb, 105
 two, 68
 /u/, 26
 used to, 286
 uvula, 2, 3
 uvular, 6, 10
 vegetables, 69
 velar, 6, 10
 velarization, 19
 velarized, 359
 velum, 2, 3
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374
 verbal sentence, 106, 107
 verbs: 371
 biradical, 149
 doubled, 358
 final weak: 359
 Form II, 146
 imperfect, 160
 Form II: 108, 109, 112
 medial weak, 145
 Forms II - X, 122, 129
 medial weak: 362
 Form II imperfect, 161
 imperfect, 160
 imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff
 participles, 204ff
 quadriliteral, 147, 369
 reduplicative, 369
 sound, 107
 triradical, 105
 weak, 375
 vocal cords, 2, 3
 vocal folds, 2
 vocalic transition, 27
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11
 vowels: 22
 short, 27
 vowel allophones, 23
wahd, 67
walu, 219
was, 60, 246
 weak verbs: 375
 biradical, 149
 final, 140, 141, 142, 359
 medial, 138
 week, 85
 what?, 255
 which?, 304
 who?, 255, 304
 windpipe, 2
 word structure, 27, 375
 writing system, 375
 /x/, 15
xad, 152
xlaq, 292
xlaq, 292
xs, 172, 353
ya, 374
za, 150, 152, 255
zuž, 68
 /ʒ/, 18
 ʒnd, 63
 /ʒ/, 15
radi, 79, 163, 172, 353
rir, 245, 287



PUBLICATIONS OF THE
CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCarus. 1979 (Preliminary
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1976. (Second
Printing 1980.) 157 pp.

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGRÉN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.

الدارجة المغربية

ارنست توفيق عبد المسيح



مركز دراسات الشرق الأوسط وشمال إفريقيا

جامعة ميشيغان

آن آربر

١٩٨٢

